

# **Prediction learning in robotic manipulation**

by

Marek Kopicki

A thesis submitted to  
The University of Birmingham  
for the degree of  
Doctor Of Philosophy

Computer Science  
The University of Birmingham  
April 2010

## **Abstract**

This thesis addresses an important problem in robotic manipulation, which is the ability to predict how objects behave under manipulative actions. This ability is useful for planning of object manipulations. Physics simulators can be used to do this, but they model many kinds of object interactions poorly, and unless there is a precise description of an object's properties their predictions may be unreliable. An alternative is to learn a model for objects by interacting with them. This thesis specifically addresses the problem of learning to predict the interactions of rigid bodies in a probabilistic framework, and demonstrates results in the domain of robotic push manipulation. During training, a robotic manipulator applies pushes to objects and learns to predict their resulting motions. The learning does not make explicit use of physics knowledge, nor is it restricted to domains with any particular physical properties.

The prediction problem is posed in terms of estimating probability densities over the possible rigid body transformations of an entire object as well as parts of an object under a known action. Density estimation is useful in that it enables predictions with multimodal outcomes, but it also enables compromise predictions for multiple combined expert predictors in a product of experts architecture. It is shown that a product of experts architecture can be learned and that it can produce generalization with respect to novel actions and object shapes, outperforming in most cases an approach based on regression.

An alternative, non-learning, method of prediction is also presented, in which a simplified physics approach uses the minimum energy principle together with a particle-based representation of the object. A probabilistic formulation enables this simplified physics predictor to be combined with learned predictors in a product of experts.

The thesis experimentally compares the performance of product of densities, regression, and simplified physics approaches. Performance is evaluated through a combination of virtual experiments in a physics simulator, and real experiments with a 5-axis arm equipped with a simple, rigid finger and a vision system used for tracking the manipulated object.

## Acknowledgments

First of all, I would like to thank my supervisor Jeremy Wyatt. This thesis would have never been possible without his support and encouragement. Also, many ideas in this thesis were born during discussions with Jeremy.

I owe much to Aaron Sloman who convinced me that robotics could be even my life endeavour. I am also grateful to Aaron for many insightful discussions which helped me to find the right path.

I am very thankful to Richard Dearden who had to read all my progress reports as a member of my thesis group. Feedback from Richard, although sometimes tough, was invaluable for me.

I am indebted to Rustam Stolkin for reading drafts of the thesis and very helpful comments. None of the experiments with our Katana robot would be possible without Rustam's support and without a robotic finger he designed and built.

I am very grateful to Sebastian Zurek for his invaluable help in implementing many algorithms from this thesis and for numerous interesting discussions.

I am also very thankful to my friends and colleagues for their support, in particular to Micheal Zillich and Thomas Mörwald for a vision tracking system, and to Damien Duff for many interesting discussions.

My special thanks goes to Evariste Demandt who convinced me to return to science after a few years break. I would never have come for PhD otherwise.

Jestem szczególnie wdzięczny mojej rodzinie – mamie, bez której wyjechałbym już na dobre z Birmingham kilka razy, tacie, który zawsze podtrzymywał i podtrzymuje moje zainteresowania naukowe, no i mojej siostrze za chwile otuchy we właściwym czasie.

# Contents

<b>Table of contents</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>List of figures</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Motivation . . . . .	1
1.2 Hypothesis and contributions . . . . .	2
1.3 Domain of testing . . . . .	3
1.4 Approach . . . . .	5
1.5 Roadmap . . . . .	6
<b>2 Predicting and learning of body movements</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1 When action involves prediction . . . . .	9
2.2 Internal models . . . . .	11
2.2.1 Motor system variables . . . . .	11
2.2.2 Forward models . . . . .	12
2.2.3 Inverse models . . . . .	13
2.3 State estimation . . . . .	13
2.4 Motor control . . . . .	15
2.4.1 Basic control schemes . . . . .	15
2.4.2 Feedback controller . . . . .	17
2.4.3 Composite control system . . . . .	17
2.5 Motor learning . . . . .	17
2.5.1 Basic learning schemes . . . . .	18
2.5.2 Learning algorithms . . . . .	21
2.5.3 Learning movement primitives . . . . .	22
2.5.4 Modular motor learning . . . . .	24
2.6 Summary . . . . .	27
<b>3 Predicting object motion during manipulation</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1 Introduction to prediction learning in pushing manipulation . . . . .	30

3.2	Physics-based prediction . . . . .	31
3.2.1	Physics engines . . . . .	31
3.2.2	Collisions . . . . .	32
3.2.3	Contact resolution methods . . . . .	35
3.3	Pushing manipulation in literature . . . . .	38
3.3.1	Pushing and planning . . . . .	38
3.3.2	Learning . . . . .	39
3.4	Summary . . . . .	39
<b>4</b>	<b>Controlling a robotic manipulator</b>	<b>41</b>
4.1	Robot design . . . . .	42
4.1.1	Manipulator joints . . . . .	42
4.1.2	Manipulator configuration space . . . . .	44
4.1.3	Manipulator workspace . . . . .	45
4.2	Robot kinematics . . . . .	46
4.2.1	Forward kinematics . . . . .	47
4.2.2	Forward instantaneous kinematics . . . . .	49
4.2.3	Inverse kinematics problem . . . . .	51
4.2.4	Inverse instantaneous kinematics problem . . . . .	57
4.3	Robot control . . . . .	60
4.3.1	Joint space control . . . . .	61
4.3.2	Workspace control . . . . .	63
4.3.3	Golem controller . . . . .	65
4.4	Robot planning . . . . .	66
4.4.1	Path planning problem . . . . .	67
4.4.2	Sampling-based approaches to path planning . . . . .	68
4.4.3	Incorporating differential constraints . . . . .	72
4.4.4	Golem trajectory planner . . . . .	74
4.5	Summary . . . . .	78
<b>5</b>	<b>Prediction learning in robotic pushing manipulation</b>	<b>79</b>
5.1	Representing interactions of rigid bodies . . . . .	80
5.1.1	A three body system . . . . .	80
5.1.2	Body frame representation . . . . .	81
5.2	Prediction learning as a regression problem . . . . .	83
5.2.1	Quasi-static assumption . . . . .	83
5.3	Predicting rigid body motions using multiple experts . . . . .	84
5.3.1	Combining local and global information with two experts . . . . .	84
5.3.2	Incorporating information from additional experts . . . . .	87

5.3.3	Incorporating additional information into the global conditional density function . . . . .	89
5.3.4	Learning as density estimation . . . . .	90
5.4	Results . . . . .	92
5.4.1	Introduction . . . . .	92
5.4.2	Generalization to predict motions from novel actions . . . . .	97
5.4.3	Generalization to objects with novel shapes . . . . .	100
5.4.4	Experiments with a real robot . . . . .	103
5.5	Summary . . . . .	106
<b>6</b>	<b>A simplified physics approach to prediction</b>	<b>111</b>
6.1	Principle of minimum energy . . . . .	111
6.2	Implementation . . . . .	112
6.2.1	Finding a trajectory at equilibrium . . . . .	112
6.2.2	Probability density over trajectories . . . . .	113
6.3	Results . . . . .	114
6.3.1	Overview . . . . .	114
6.3.2	Performance of a simplified physics approach . . . . .	115
6.3.3	Shape generalization . . . . .	116
6.4	Summary . . . . .	117
<b>7</b>	<b>Discussion</b>	<b>119</b>
7.1	Conclusions . . . . .	119
7.2	Summary . . . . .	120
7.3	Future work . . . . .	122
<b>A</b>	<b>Rigid body kinematics</b>	<b>124</b>
A.1	Introduction . . . . .	124
A.2	Rotations . . . . .	126
A.2.1	Rotation matrices . . . . .	126
A.2.2	Exponential coordinates of rotation . . . . .	129
A.2.3	Euler angles . . . . .	131
A.3	Rigid body transformations . . . . .	132
A.3.1	Homogeneous representation . . . . .	132
A.3.2	Exponential coordinates of rigid body transformations . . . . .	133
A.4	Rigid body velocity . . . . .	136
A.4.1	Angular velocity . . . . .	136
A.4.2	Rigid body velocity . . . . .	138

<b>B Matrix algorithms</b>	<b>142</b>
B.1 Preliminaries . . . . .	142
B.2 Singular value decomposition . . . . .	142
<b>C Global optimization over continuous spaces</b>	<b>144</b>
C.1 Differential evolution . . . . .	144
C.2 Simulated annealing . . . . .	146
<b>D A* Graph search algorithm</b>	<b>148</b>
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>160</b>

# List of Figures

1.1	Pushing experiment setup . . . . .	4
1.2	Reference frames and interacting objects . . . . .	5
2.1	Forward models . . . . .	12
2.2	Forward and inverse models . . . . .	13
2.3	Sensorimotor integration model . . . . .	14
2.4	An open-loop feedforward controller . . . . .	16
2.5	A feedback controller . . . . .	16
2.6	A composite controller . . . . .	18
2.7	A generic supervised learning system. . . . .	19
2.8	Direct inverse modelling. . . . .	19
2.9	Convexity problem. . . . .	20
2.10	Feedback error learning. . . . .	21
2.11	Dynamic movement primitive . . . . .	23
2.12	Context estimation . . . . .	25
2.13	The MOSAIC model . . . . .	26
3.1	Mass-aggregate engines . . . . .	31
3.2	Body deformation . . . . .	34
3.3	Coulomb's law of sliding friction . . . . .	35
4.1	The Katana manipulator . . . . .	43
4.2	Joint types . . . . .	44
4.3	The Katana manipulator model . . . . .	45
4.4	Newton Iteration . . . . .	53
4.5	Golem inverse kinematic solver . . . . .	56
4.6	Generic joint space controller . . . . .	61
4.7	Joint space controller . . . . .	63
4.8	Workspace controller . . . . .	64
4.9	Probabilistic roadmap iteration . . . . .	69
4.10	Golem path planning . . . . .	75



4.11 Golem local path planning . . . . .	76
4.12 Golem path optimization . . . . .	77
5.1 Setup with global expert . . . . .	80
5.2 Two bodies system reference frames . . . . .	81
5.3 Transformations in the inertial frame . . . . .	82
5.4 Transformation in the body frame . . . . .	82
5.5 Quasi-static assumption . . . . .	83
5.6 Local shapes on the table top . . . . .	85
5.7 Local shapes with reference frames . . . . .	85
5.8 Setup with global and local expert . . . . .	86
5.9 Product of distributions . . . . .	88
5.10 Multi-expert flow chart . . . . .	88
5.11 Multi-expert frame poses . . . . .	89
5.12 Setup with global and local expert + contact frame . . . . .	89
5.13 Performance measure . . . . .	95
5.14 Local experts . . . . .	96
5.15 Experiment 1: interpolative generalization of push directions . . . . .	98
5.16 Experiment 2 and 3: extrapolative generalization of action (examples) . . . . .	99
5.17 Experiment 2 and 3: extrapolative generalization of push directions (results) . . . . .	100
5.18 Experiment 4 and 5: extrapolative generalization to novel shapes (examples) . . . . .	101
5.19 Experiment 6: interpolative generalization to novel shapes (examples) . . . . .	102
5.20 Experiment 4, 5 and 6: generalization to novel shapes . . . . .	102
5.21 Experiment 7: generalization to novel shapes with shape information (results) . . . . .	103
5.22 Experiment 7: generalization to novel shapes with shape information - shifted flange (examples) . . . . .	104
5.23 Experiment 7: generalization to novel shapes with shape information - shifted flange (results) . . . . .	104
5.24 Experiment 8: real pushes and learning data (results) . . . . .	105
5.25 Experiment 8 and 9: comparison of prediction errors with real and virtual learning data . . . . .	106
5.26 Experiment 8 and 9 with a real robot: tipping . . . . .	107
5.27 Experiment 8 and 9 with a real robot: toppling . . . . .	107
5.28 Experiment 8 and 9 with a real robot: sliding . . . . .	108
6.1 Simplified physics particles . . . . .	113
6.2 A simplified physics approach (matching reality) . . . . .	115
6.3 Simplified physics (examples) . . . . .	116
6.4 A simplified physics approach (shape generalization) . . . . .	117

A.1	Rotation of a rigid body . . . . .	127
A.2	Rotation of a point . . . . .	127
A.3	Rotation of a rigid body about axis . . . . .	129
A.4	Geometric interpretation of a rigid body transformation . . . . .	133
C.1	Differential evolution trial vector . . . . .	145
C.2	Differential evolution crossover . . . . .	146

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Motivation

This thesis is about *predicting* what can happen to objects when they are manipulated by an agent, for example a robot. Although in this thesis we consider only simple pushing manipulation by a robot, we argue that our findings are more generally applicable to predicting more complex interactions.

Predicting what can happen to objects is important for a robot, because it can use its predictions to help produce plans by imagining the effects of actions prior to executing them.

There is evidence that the central nervous system also predicts the consequences of motor actions. Internal predictive models which link motor actions and perception have been postulated in neuroscience [Miall and Wolpert, 1996][Wolpert and Flanagan, 2001]. These models consist of two major types: the *inverse model*, which predicts the motor command required to achieve a particular desired next state of a motor system, and the *forward model* which predicts the next state of a motor system given motor commands. Estimating the state of a motor system often utilises only proprioceptive information, however forward and inverse models can also take into account other task-specific information which are not directly related to the state of the motor system. For example, in golf such variables may involve terrain properties, wind direction and speed and many others. In this way a player using a *forward model* is able to predict the future state of a ball and appropriately modify the action in changing conditions to be able to hit a ball into a hole.

Prediction is already used in robotic manipulation, in particular when it involves planning and interaction with the real world. Because the real world is governed by laws of physics, conventionally most previous robotic approaches use either physics simulators or other kinds of physics-derived parametric models. Unfortunately, in order to predict the motion of a golf ball in a simulation, one needs to know a lot of parameters and various constraints. Even then, the trajectory of a ball, for example in the grass, may not be possible to predict because of the inherent limitations of the model employed. Consequently, many previous approaches, especially those involving planning, are restricted to simple 2D problems only. This has led some researchers to

suggest the abandonment of analytic approaches in some cases: “*Clearly analytical solutions to the forward dynamics problem are impossible except in the simplest of cases, so simulation-based solutions are the only option*” [Cappelleri *et al.*, 2006].

*Learning* of forward models is one of the most promising alternatives which could avoid many of the aforementioned problems since it does not need to refer to any fixed model of the world, and thus avoids the limitations of such models. Affordance-based robotic systems such as [Fitzpatrick *et al.*, 2003] or [Ridge *et al.*, 2008] enable learning of the preprogrammed qualitative behaviour of objects during pushing and poking actions. These systems however do not provide quantitative predictions which are essential in planning. On the other hand, there exist more generic learning systems such as modular motor learning [Wolpert and Kawato, 1998][Wolpert, 2003] which employ forward models to decide on a *context* in which a particular movement is performed. A context variable describes a way in which the body of a robot is influenced by the external factors such as the carried mass of an object. However, such forward models link prediction directly with body movements so that they are not only difficult to learn [Lonini *et al.*, 2009], but also they do not attempt to solve the problem of generalization with respect to variation in the properties of the manipulated objects and the environment.

In this thesis we explore alternative approaches to using physics engines and to the aforementioned learning methods. Specifically we:

- explore how forward models can be learned with a high accuracy and generalized to previously unencountered objects and actions
- explore a simplified physics approach which can be combined with the prediction learning approach

In the reminder of this introductory chapter, we describe the main hypothesis and the various contributions made in the thesis. We describe the domain in which we test the results and sketch the learning approach we take. Finally, we give a roadmap for the rest of the thesis.

## 1.2 Hypothesis and contributions

The principle question addressed in this thesis is as follows:

Can we learn to predict the object behaviour of an object when it is subjected to robotic pushing actions? In particular, can we create a physics-independent learning system which can learn the object behaviour merely from observing a series of pushes and resulting motions?

Contributions of this thesis include:

- We pose the learning to predict problem as a problem of probability density estimation (Section 5.3). We contrast it with a regression formulation (Section 5.2) and show

that density estimation has some advantages: (i) it enables predictions with multimodal outcomes, (ii) it can produce compromise predictions for multiple combined predictors.

- We show how in density estimation we can employ a product of experts architecture to carry out learning and prediction (Section 5.3).
- We show that a product of experts architecture can produce generalization with respect to (Section 5.4): (i) push direction, (ii) object shape. We explore various alternative products of experts for encoding the object shape. We show that the best product of experts encodes constraints - pairs of surfaces or contacts between interacting objects.
- We present a non-learning predictor - a simplified physics predictor - using the minimum energy principle together with a particle-based representation of the object (Section 6.1).
- We show how to combine a product of experts predictor with a simplified physics predictor (Section 6.2).
- We present an optimization algorithm for robot path planning which is a part of the decoupled path planning approach, and which uses local path planning prior to running the optimization algorithm itself (Section 4.4.4).

### 1.3 Domain of testing

A typical setup as used in experiments in this thesis consists of:

- Katana 6D - a manipulator with 5 axes or a virtual model of Katana 6D. The manipulator is equipped with a finger at the end-effector (see Figure 1.1).
- 3D rigid objects with fixed or variable shapes.
- In each experimental trial a robot moves its finger towards an object on a random line trajectory of variable length and direction.
- The object is observed by a camera, and a 6DOF motion of the object is extracted by a visual tracking algorithm.

Depending on the object shape and pose, the finger trajectory, physical properties of the finger and the object, several behaviours of the object can be observed. For example (see Figure 1.1):

- The object can rotate clockwise or anticlockwise.
- It can tilt and return to its initial pose.
- It can topple.
- It can be pushed forward

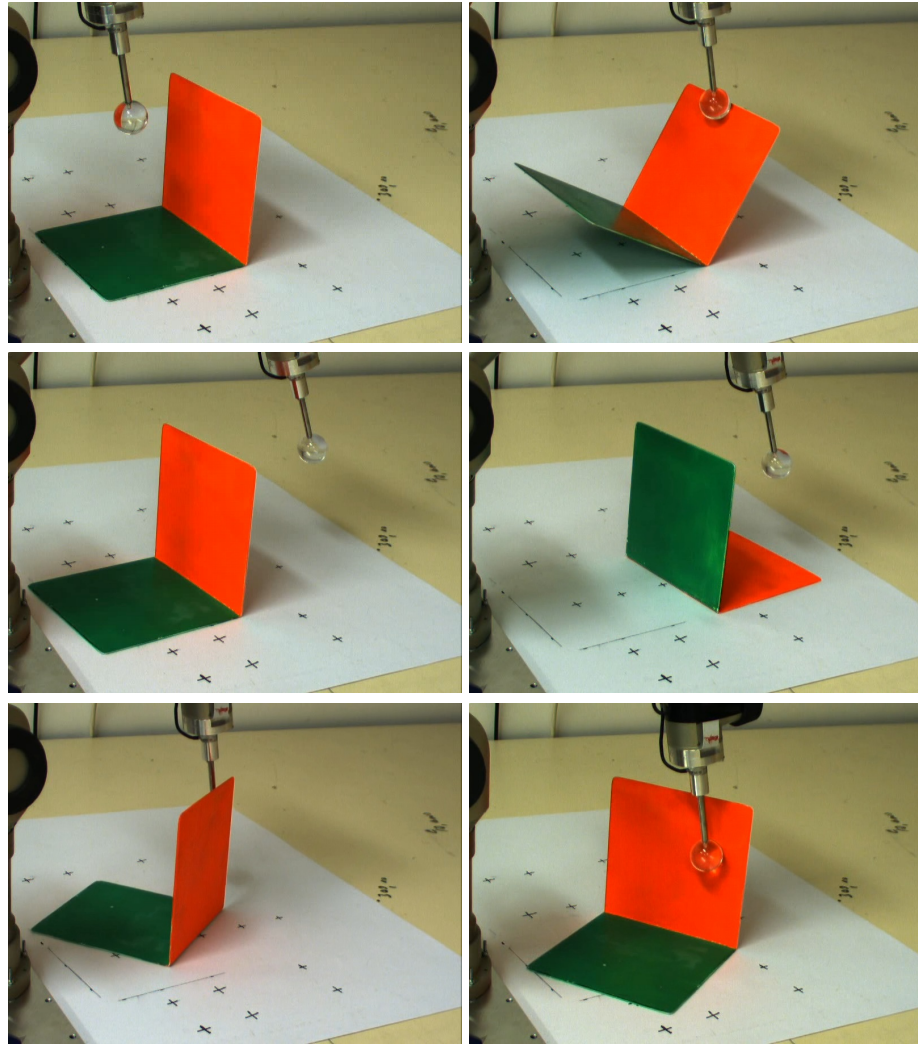


Figure 1.1: Depending on the object shape and pose, the finger trajectory and physical properties of the finger and the object, several different behaviours of the object can be observed. For example, the object can tilt (top right panel) and then return to its initial pose (middle left) or topple (middle right). The object can also rotate clockwise (bottom left) or anticlockwise (bottom right).

- The finger might not touch the object, which will thus remain stationary.

Even though the motions of a pushed object may be uncertain and complex, at first sight this domain may appear somewhat simplistic and limited. However, we suggest that it is in fact fundamental and generalizable. The motion of a manipulated object is dependent on the contacts it has with both passive and active surrounding objects, with each such contact constraining and influencing the motion. In this thesis we show that it is possible to learn to predict the consequences of one such contact situation, and furthermore that a combination of experts can encode multiple constraints due to many such contacts. Hence these ideas can potentially be generalized to arbitrarily complex problems where a rigid body moves in response to an arbitrary number of contacts with surrounding objects. For example, if we can learn to predict how an

object behaves when pushed by a single finger, we should be able to extend this to predict how an object will behave when contacted by multiple fingers of a complex hand during grasping or dexterous in-hand manipulation operations.

## 1.4 Approach

### Representations

We assume that our system consists of three objects: a robotic finger, an object and an environment. Furthermore, we assume that at any moment in time we are given the shapes of all three interacting objects as in Figure 1.2<sup>1</sup>.

Each object has its own rigidly attached reference frame. Furthermore, each object can be (optionally) decomposed into sub-shape parts or *local shapes*. Each local shape has its own rigidly attached reference frame. If two objects' shapes or objects' local shapes are considered identical, they also share the same reference frame and they use the same local shape expert.

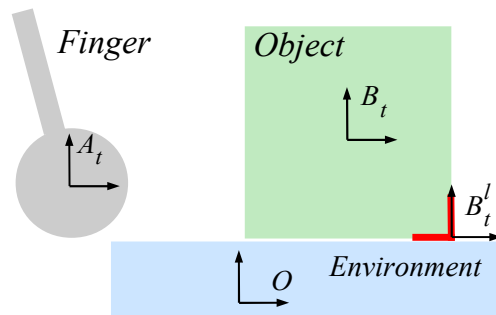


Figure 1.2: Reference frames at time  $t$ , attached to the finger  $A_t$ , the object  $B_t$  and a static environment  $O$ . An example local shape with frame  $B_t^l$  is also attached to the object.

Objects, as well as their local shapes have their own unique behaviour which can be described as joint distributions in the following form:

$$p(X_{t+1}^n, X_t^n, Y_t^n) \quad (1.1)$$

where  $X_t^n$  and  $X_{t+1}^n$  are a reference frame  $X$  at time step  $t$  and  $t + 1$  respectively, which correspond to a (local) shape  $n$ .  $Y_t^n$  represents a number of additional variables which can be taken into account, such as pose of the finger, pose of the environment, some shape parameters (e.g. length), etc.

### Learning

Learning consists of a number of learning trials, where in each trial a robot performs a random push action towards an object. Shapes of the object and environment are fixed during each trial, although

<sup>1</sup>In future work shapes could be recovered by e.g. a stereo vision system.

they can vary from trial to trial. In each trial, depending on the types of the involved objects, at each time step  $t$  a number of distributions of the form 1.1 are constructed and simultaneously learned.

## Prediction

Prediction at a single time step  $t$  is performed by finding the most likely rigid body transformation  $q$  which transforms the object's frame  $B_t$  at time  $t$  into frame  $B_{t+1}$  at next time step  $t + 1$ , i.e. that  $q$  which maximizes the following product:

$$\max_q \prod_{n=1 \dots N} p^n(X_{t+1}^n | X_t^n, Y_t^n) \quad (1.2)$$

where  $p^n$  are conditional probability densities conditioned on variables which are known at time  $t$ , and where for rigid bodies frame  $X_{t+1}^n$  at time  $t + 1$  can be assumed to be a known function of transformation  $q$ , frame  $X_t^n$  and parameter  $Y_t^n$  at time  $t$ , i.e.:

$$X_{t+1}^n \equiv f^n(X_t^n, Y_t^n, q) \quad (1.3)$$

If  $X^n$  is the object frame  $B$  (Figure 1.2), Function 1.3 has the form of the transformation  $q$  itself:

$$f^n(X_t^n, Y_t^n, q) \equiv qX_t^n \quad (1.4)$$

However, if  $X^n$  is the frame  $B^l$  of an object local shape, Function 1.3 depends on  $q$  and also on object frame  $B$  (for details see Chapter 5).

## 1.5 Roadmap

The remaining chapters of this thesis are briefly described below:

**Chapter 2: Predicting and learning of body movements** introduces some of the mathematical models which have been used in psychology in the field of sensorimotor control, most notably forward models which are the main subject of this thesis. These models inspired many successful robotic systems which are capable of learning and performing complex body movements. Systems which are the most interesting and relevant to this thesis are presented in later sections of this chapter.

**Chapter 3: Predicting object motion during manipulation** introduces the problem of interaction between a robot and the physical environment in terms of simple pushing manipulation tasks. Chapter 3 introduces rigid body simulators which can be seen as an alternative to learning about behaviour of objects manipulated by a robot. Furthermore, the chapter reviews some of the robotics frameworks which have been successfully applied in the pushing domain and which are relevant to the subject of this thesis.



**Chapter 4: Controlling a robotic manipulator** describes algorithms which have been employed to control a robotic manipulator used in all the experiments in this thesis. The algorithms described in Chapter 4 take a classical path planning approach rather than a learning route to the motion control problem, mostly due to limitations of the manipulator, but also because it allowed us to focus on the prediction learning problem independently of learning control. The chapter also describes an optimization algorithm used in path planning which is a minor contribution of the thesis.

**Chapter 5: Prediction learning in robotic pushing manipulation** is the main chapter of this thesis. The chapter introduces all variants of the product of experts prediction approach together with representations which were outlined in the introduction Chapter 1. Furthermore, Chapter 5 attempts to explain the generalization mechanism of our approach using a few simple examples. The last section of the chapter describes experiments performed to test our prediction approaches, both in the virtual environment as well as in reality using a system composed of a 5-axis robotic manipulator and a vision-based tracking system.

**Chapter 6: A simplified physics approach to prediction** describes a simplified physics approach which is an alternative method for improving predictions in the case of limited information about the manipulated object. The approach in the current form does not allow for learning, however a probabilistic formulation enables the simplified physics predictor to be combined with other learned predictors such as a product of experts.

**Chapter 7: Conclusions** summarizes the findings of the thesis and discusses ongoing and future work.

## Chapter 2

# Predicting and learning of body movements

A basketball player can bounce a ball off the floor without looking at it. He is able to predict the trajectory of the ball, so that he knows how to move his hand in order to catch, push or bounce the ball - all under a variety of different conditions: after pushing the ball from different directions, while standing, running or turning his body. Furthermore, he is able to take a decision whether to shoot directly to the basket or to rebound the ball off the backboard and down through the hoop, or instead to pass the ball to a team-mate. To a large extent these decisions rely on the ability to predict consequences of the player's actions. Basketball playing is an example of a *sensorimotor skill* which links sensory information with motor actions in goal-oriented recipes of how to act in response to a flow of sensory input [Berthoz, 1997].

Although basketball playing is a complex skill, it turns out that the central nervous system (CNS) also makes use of these mechanisms in much simpler actions such as for example eye movements or hand reaching movements. These mechanisms allow our brain to perform many of the most vital and basic activities in our life:

- performing motor actions in noisy environments
- predicting consequences of motor actions
- acquiring new sensorimotor skills
- adapting to changing environment conditions

This chapter introduces mathematical models which have been used in psychology to explain some of the above phenomena within the field of *sensorimotor control*. These models have also been applied in cognitive robotics to build systems which successfully learn and perform complex body movements.

Prediction of sensory consequences of motor actions, further referred to as *sensory prediction*, has been recognized as a key mechanism in many biological systems [Berthoz, 1997]. It enables (see also [Miall and Wolpert, 1996][Wolpert and Flanagan, 2001]):

- *Estimating the outcome of an action before the actual sensory feedback is available* (as in the case of for example fast arm reaching movements), or when the sensory feedback is incomplete or noisy due to some external factors (playing tennis in the evening).
- *Cancelling sensory effects of the movement of the body itself*, as opposed to the movement which is influenced by for example some external load. The sensory discrepancy can then be used for the accurate movement control.
- *Finding a discrepancy between the expected sensory outcome of an action and the desired outcome*, which can be used in learning and planning.
- *Finding a sensory outcome of an action without actually performing it*, to mentally simulate or rehearsal multiple actions which are required in planning tasks.

Sensory prediction is an important part of modern sensorimotor control frameworks and it is also a main subject of this chapter. The chapter is split into the following sections:

- Section 2.1 reviews a few simple experiments which provide direct evidence that the CNS predicts sensory consequences of motor actions.
- Section 2.2 introduces model variables of a motor system as well as forward and inverse models as representations of relations between motor commands and sensory input.
- Section 2.3 investigates the problem of estimation of the state variable of a motor system.
- Section 2.4 investigates the problem of sensorimotor control as a problem of obtaining motor commands for a desired sensory input and using online sensory feedback.
- Section 2.5 investigates the problem of learning in sensorimotor control.
- Section 2.6 summarizes the chapter and presents some open issues in sensorimotor learning.

## 2.1 When action involves prediction

Findings in experimental psychology confirm that perception and motor actions are tightly coupled in the CNS. The idea that prediction of sensory input is closely linked with motor commands was first introduced over a century ago by Helmholtz. He proposed that the CNS compares sensory input with sensory predictions based on the motor command [Helmholtz, 1867]. He performed a simple experiment to demonstrate this. When the eye is moved by a gentle touch with a finger (through the eyelid) the subjective location of all visible objects changes as well, while this is not

the case if the eye was moved by the eye muscles alone. Because motor commands issued to the finger do not usually affect the retinal image, the CNS fails to predict the sensory change caused by the finger.

Prediction involves not only movements of the eye but also movements of all other parts of the body. Let us perform another simple experiment. 30-40 cm in front of you, move your finger in a semi-erratic way, similar to Brownian motion. If you do not move too fast you will find no problems to track the finger with your eyes. However if you ask your colleague to perform a similar movement, accurate tracking becomes almost impossible. Movements generated by ourselves are often referred to as active and the latter ones as passive (see [Steinbach and Held, 1968] and [Wexler and Klam, 2001]). If the movement of a tracked object or a finger is for example periodic, tracking is again possible no matter if the movement is active or passive.

Continuous eye tracking from the above example, also called *ocular pursuit*, is possible only when the CNS is able to predict where a finger is going to be in a few hundreds of milliseconds. This is necessary for three reasons. Firstly, the CNS needs time to process sensory information and then to generate motor commands (transduction). Secondly, transport of neuronal signals from and to the CNS takes time. Finally, any change of linear or angular velocity of parts of the body may also take time due to their complex physical properties.

In this way the CNS controls the eyes to follow the future (from the CNS' point of view - due to the mentioned delays) location of a finger, but in fact at the same time the eyes are directed exactly at the finger. We are able to follow even semi-erratic movements because, the CNS has direct access to motor commands i.e. to the movement plan, while this is not the case for the movement performed by our colleague. On the other hand, if the movement is "predictable" for example periodic, tracking becomes again possible even if the CNS does not know motor commands. If the CNS were not predicting the future location of a tracked object we would never be able to catch it, this is because a direct estimate of the object location which is based on the retinal image alone is always delayed.

The target occlusion or disappearance is a frequently studied aspect of eye tracking. Piaget claims that already small children are able to predict that a toy train which disappears at one end of a tunnel will appear at the other end [Piaget, 1937]. Two possible explanations of this result have been proposed, and one of them uses tracking prediction mechanism linked with the eye movement. There have been many experiments with target occlusion performed since the Piaget experiment in 1937. All of them indicate that the eye continues to track the target after an unexpected disappearance for at least 200 ms (see [Becker and Fuchs, 1985] and [Barnes and Asselman, 1991]), which is the delay caused by the CNS' processing. It takes about 200 ms for sensory feedback caused by the object disappearance to influence any further motor actions.

Perhaps the most intensively studied aspect of eye movements are eye saccades. Eye saccades are the fastest movements a human body is capable of producing with an angular velocity up to 800 degree per second. Saccades take about 200 ms to initiate, and they last from 20 ms up to 200 ms, depending on their amplitude. The retinal image at such high velocities becomes blurred,

however the CNS suppresses the image making humans effectively blind during eye saccades. This *saccadic suppression* or *saccadic masking* makes it impossible to detect visual stimuli such as a flash of light or even to detect changes of the target location [Bridgeman *et al.*, 1975] during the saccade. On the other hand, it turns out that just before a saccadic eye movement the CNS appropriately shifts the retinal image so that it matches the image after the saccade. It predicts in this way sensory consequences of the intended, but not yet produced eye movements using only motor commands [Duhamel *et al.*, 1992].

## 2.2 Internal models

Any motor system such as a robot or a human must be able to control the relationship between sensory input and motor commands. In general, there can be two transformations considered: motor to sensor transformations called *forward models*, and sensor to motor transformations called *inverse models*. Although the CNS may internally represent this sensory input - motor output relation in a different way, decomposition into forward and inverse models has turned out to be very successful in psychology and robotics [Mehta and Schaal, 2002].

### 2.2.1 Motor system variables

Transformations represented by forward and inverse models have to cope with high dimensional sensory and motor command spaces. There are about 600 muscles in the human body. A complete description of the 600-dimensional motor command domain would require encoding  $2^{600}$  possible muscle activations assuming that each muscle can only be in a contracted or relaxed state [Wolpert and Ghahramani, 2000]. The sensory input space can have more dimensions than motor command space. This “curse of dimensionality” can be avoided by introducing a state variable of the modelled system.

*The state of a motor system* consists of all necessary variables that, together with other characteristic constants, are sufficient to predict or control the system. The state can involve a set of activations of muscle groups (also called synergies), spatial pose and velocity of the hand, or in case of a robot - positions and velocities of the robot’s joints. The state can also involve variables which arise from interaction with an environment such as the shape of a manipulated object, contact relations, mass etc. It has been shown that damage to the parietal cortex leads to an inability to maintain such state variables [Goodbody and Husain, 1998].

The output of a motor system specifies its behaviour which can be directly controlled via motor commands. Unlike the state of a motor system, the output is assumed to be completely observable. An example is the spatial pose of the end-effector of a robot. The output is usually a complex function of the state and it may not be invertible due to the fact that a single output may correspond to multiple different possible states.

To summarize, it is assumed that a motor system can be modelled as a system with:

- An *input* which specifies motor commands to a motor system: for example torques applied to joints of a robot.
- An *output* which specifies the behaviour of a motor system: for example Cartesian coordinates of the end-effector of a robot.
- A *state* of a motor system: for example joint coordinates of a robot, i.e. positions and velocities of the robot's joints.

Depending on the problem, it is frequently assumed that an output and a state of a motor system are the same variable, i.e. that the state is completely observable.

### 2.2.2 Forward models

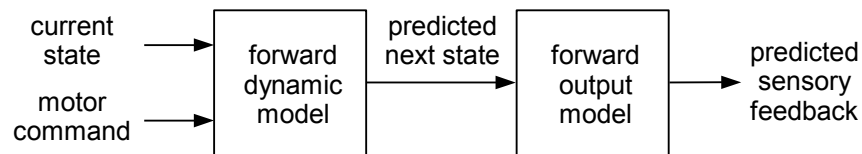


Figure 2.1: A cascaded forward dynamic model and forward output model can predict sensory feedback given the current state and motor command (see [Miall and Wolpert, 1996]).

Forward models represent causal relationships between actions and their consequences. Forward models predict changes of the environment or changes of a motor system (a configuration of the agent's body) in response to a given action - usually a motor command. There are three types of forward models. The first two predict changes of the motor system alone, and the third one predicts changes of the environment.

The first type of forward model predicts or mimics changes of the state of a motor system in response to motor commands. For a robotic agent the state variable can involve joint angles and velocities, while motor commands can be torques applied to the joints of a robot. Such a forward model is frequently called a *forward dynamic model* and represents a many-to-one mapping which predicts the next state of a motor system given the current state and the outgoing motor commands (see Figure 2.1). The mapping can be many-to-one because different actions may cause the same state change, while the same action causes always the same state change.

The state of a motor system may not be accurately known for the internal models, but in addition the sensory feedback can be taken into account. A *forward output model* predicts the sensory feedback using the predicted state from a forward dynamic model. The sensory feedback

may involve for example position and velocity of the human arm sensed by muscle spindles or 2D coordinates of the end-effector of a robot as seen on a video camera image. A cascaded forward dynamic model and forward output model can predict the sensory feedback given the current state and motor command (see [Miall and Wolpert, 1996]).

The third type of forward model predicts the behaviour of the external environment due either to some external cause or to actions of the embedded agent. Exteroceptive senses such as vision or even touch provide very high dimensional sensory data which are very difficult to interpret because of the complexity of the physical environment. Building and learning such models remains a challenge in robotics even in very simple cases. These types of models are discussed in Chapter 3.

### 2.2.3 Inverse models

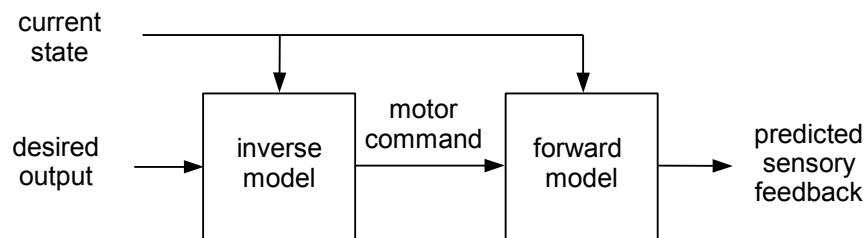


Figure 2.2: Relationship between a forward model and an inverse model. The forward model is a compound model shown in Figure 2.1.

Inverse models invert the causal flow of the motor commands. Similarly to forward models, inverse models encapsulate knowledge about the behaviour of a motor system, but instead of answering a question “what sensory feedback of a motor system causes the given motor command” they answer “what motor command is required for the desired output of a motor system”. The input for an inverse model of a robot can be for example the current and the desired spatial pose of the end-effector, while the output would be a motor command that causes a robotic arm to move to the desired pose (see Figure 2.2). As forward models represent many-to-one transformations, inverse models can be one-to-many transformations, i.e. the desired output can be achieved with many different motor commands. This so-called *convexity problem* can be avoided by taking into account additional variables - e.g. the state of a system. The convexity problem is further discussed in Section 2.5.

## 2.3 State estimation

The state of a motor system encapsulates all the information which is necessary to control a robot. The state cannot be sensed directly, however it can be estimated indirectly from a flow of the

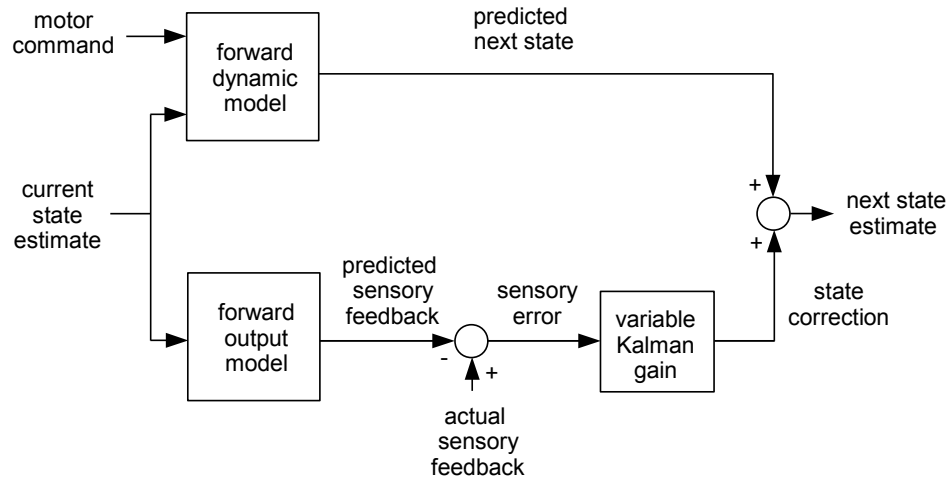


Figure 2.3: Sensorimotor integration model recursively estimates the state of a motor system by combining predictions from a dynamical forward model and from a forward output model together with sensory feedback [Wolpert *et al.*, 1995][Wolpert and Ghahramani, 2000].

input (motor commands) and the output (sensory feedback) of a system. Such a *sensorimotor integration*, also known as an *observer* [Goodwin and Sin, 1984], provides an estimate of the state integrating motor commands and sensory feedback despite considerable delays caused by the CNS and time-varying noise and clutter of the feedback.

[Wolpert *et al.*, 1995] investigated target-reaching arm movements in the absence of visual feedback but in variable conditions affecting proprioception - in null, assistive, or resistive force fields. Error analysis of the end location of the movements provides a direct support for the existence of an internal forward model in the CNS which integrates proprioceptive sensations with motor commands in a similar fashion to the Kalman filter.

The Kalman filter recursively estimates the state of a linear dynamic system from noisy measurements [Kalman, 1960]. Sensorimotor integration modelled by the Kalman filter (Figure 2.3) recursively combines two sources of information which together contribute to the state estimate at the next time step. The first source is the *state prediction* provided by a forward dynamic model from the current state estimate and the motor commands. The second source provides a correction of the state prediction which depends on the sensory error modulated by the variable Kalman gain. The *sensory error* is generated by comparing the predicted sensory feedback from a forward output model with the actual sensory feedback. On the other hand, the variable Kalman gain depends on the uncertainty of the sensory prediction (as compared to the uncertainty of the state prediction), so that if the uncertainty is low the sensory prediction mostly contributes to the state estimate, and vice-versa - if the uncertainty is large the state prediction takes over the state estimate.



## 2.4 Motor control

The problem of controlling a motor system is directly addressed by the inverse model which can be seen as a simple *controller* with a desired behaviour as inputs and corresponding motor commands as outputs. However robust sensorimotor control in a variable environment requires incorporating various other factors such as a sensory feedback or the inevitable delays caused by the finite processing speed of the CNS or any artificial robotic system. Such a control is realized by a *predictive controller* introduced further in this section.

### 2.4.1 Basic control schemes

Following the definitions introduced in Section 2.2.1, we assume that a motor system can be modelled as a system with:

- *Input*  $\mathbf{u}$  which specifies motor commands to a motor system.
- *Output*  $\mathbf{y}$  which specifies the behaviour to a motor system.
- *State*  $\mathbf{x}$  of a motor system.

The functional relationship between the input, the internal state and the output is many-to-one, and is described by a *forward dynamic model*. For discrete time variables  $t$  it can be written as (see Figure 2.4):

$$\mathbf{y}_{t+1} = h(\mathbf{x}_t, \mathbf{u}_t) \quad (2.1)$$

A forward model predicts the behaviour of a system  $\mathbf{y}_{t+1}$  at the next time step  $t + 1$ , given current state  $\mathbf{x}_t$  and motor command  $\mathbf{u}_t$ . Conversely, an inverse mapping between spatial coordinates, joint coordinates and motor commands is described by an *inverse model*:

$$\mathbf{u}_t = h^{-1}(\mathbf{x}_t, \mathbf{y}_{t+1}) \quad (2.2)$$

An inverse model estimates motor command  $\mathbf{u}_t$  required to achieve the desired behaviour of a system  $\mathbf{y}_{t+1}$  at the next time step  $t + 1$ , given current state  $\mathbf{x}_t$ .

A problem of controlling of a motor system is a problem of achieving the desired behaviour of its output. In general, there are two classes of controllers [Jordan, 1996][Jordan *et al.*, 1999]:

1. An *open-loop feedforward controller* which entirely relies on an inverse model of a system (Figure 2.4)
2. A *feedback controller* which entirely relies on a feedback from the output of a system (Figure 2.5)

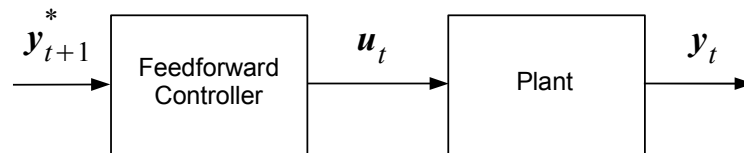


Figure 2.4: A feedforward controller is simply an inverse model of a system (plant).  $y^*$  denotes the desired output of a system [Jordan *et al.*, 1999].

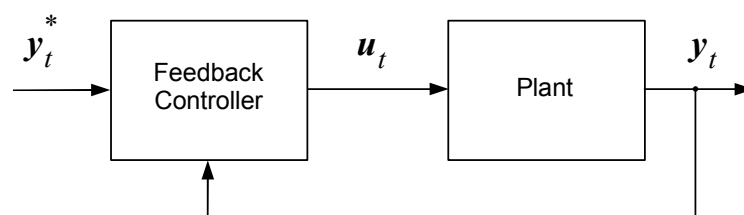


Figure 2.5: A feedback controller uses feedback from the output of a system (plant) to correct control signal  $u$  [Jordan *et al.*, 1999].

Motor control based on inverse models is referred to as *predictive control*. Feedforward controllers guarantee stability of control regardless of noise in the output or the state of a motor system [Jordan, 1996]. However, feedforward controllers will not maintain the desired output if the actual state of a motor system diverges from the internal estimate of the state (e.g. because of any external disturbances), or if the controller itself comprises an inaccurate inverse model of a system.

### 2.4.2 Feedback controller

The simplest feedback controller uses the output of a motor system to correct a motor command. Given desired output  $\mathbf{y}^*$  of a system, error-correcting feedback control can be expressed as:

$$\mathbf{u}_t = K(\mathbf{y}_t^* - \mathbf{y}_t) \quad (2.3)$$

where  $K$  is referred to as a gain, and where for simplicity we assumed that  $\mathbf{y}$  and  $\mathbf{u}$  are one-dimensional vectors. It can be shown that for high values of  $K$ , an error-correcting feedback controller is equivalent to an open-loop feedforward controller [Jordan, 1996], i.e. the feedback controller utilizes the implicit inverse of a motor system. In contrast to feedforward controllers, feedback controllers guarantee maintaining the desired output of a system, however for high values of  $K$ , due to delays and high nonlinearities in the feedback loop, the controlled system may become unstable.

### 2.4.3 Composite control system

A composite control system consists of both a feedforward controller and a feedback controller, so that it combines the best of both worlds (Figure 2.6). The motor command of a composite controller is a sum of signals from a feedforward controller and a feedback controller:

$$\mathbf{u}_t = \mathbf{u}_t^{ff} + \mathbf{u}_t^{fb} \quad (2.4)$$

If the inverse model is an accurate model of a modelled system and there are no external disturbances applied to it, motor command  $\mathbf{u}_t^{fb}$  from a feedback controller is negligible. A composite control signal given by 2.4 is then entirely determined by a feedforward controller. On the other hand, if the inverse model is inaccurate or there are some external disturbances, motor command  $\mathbf{u}_t^{fb}$  from a feedback controller drives the system towards desired output  $\mathbf{y}^{*1}$ .

## 2.5 Motor learning

Successful control of a motor system requires an accurate inverse model. In robotics there are well known classical methods for computing the inverse transformation, using either inverse kinematics

---

<sup>1</sup>Assuming that a feedforward controller provides a reasonable estimate of a motor command for desired output  $\mathbf{y}^*$ .

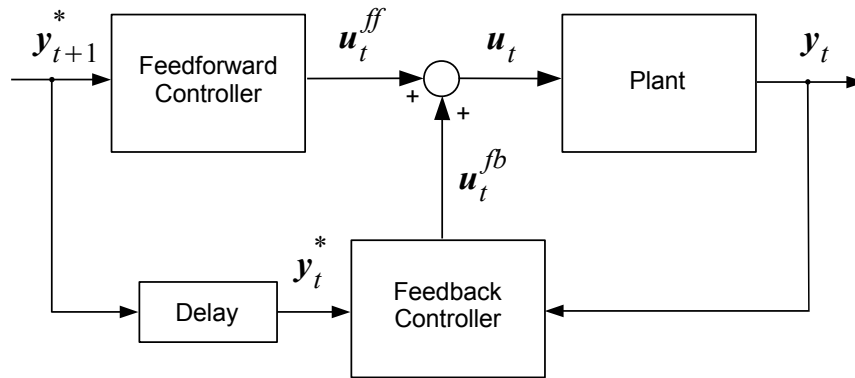


Figure 2.6: A composite controller consists of both a feedforward controller and a feedback controller [Jordan *et al.*, 1999]. Delay box stands for a one-time-step time delay.

(*global methods*) or inverse manipulator Jacobian (*local methods*) (see Chapter 4). However, computing the inverse transformation for humanoid robots with 30 or more degrees of freedom<sup>2</sup> may be difficult. Furthermore, a fixed inverse model would not allow for specialization in a desired action domain or for adaptation to variable conditions<sup>3</sup>. Alternatively, inverse models can be determined through learning.

### 2.5.1 Basic learning schemes

Assuming that the desired output of a system is known, the motor learning problem falls into the domain of supervised learning. For a suitable cost function  $J$ , learning becomes an optimization problem:

$$J = \frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{y}^* - \mathbf{y}\|^2 \quad (2.5)$$

where  $\mathbf{y}^*$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  are the desired and the actual outputs respectively. A generic supervised learning system is shown in Figure 2.7.

The simplest method of acquiring an inverse model of the controlled system is called *direct inverse modelling*. The idea is to present to a learner various test inputs, observe outputs, and provide the input-output pairs as a training data, as it is shown on Figure 2.8. The cost function is defined as

$$J = \frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{u}_t - \hat{\mathbf{u}}_t\|^2 \quad (2.6)$$

where  $\hat{\mathbf{u}}_t$  denotes the estimated controller input at time  $t$ .

<sup>2</sup>Number of degrees of freedom corresponds to the number of joints and also their type (see Section 4.1).

<sup>3</sup>Such as interaction with a variable environment or a change of the configuration of a body, e.g. due to defects or growth of a body as in biological systems.

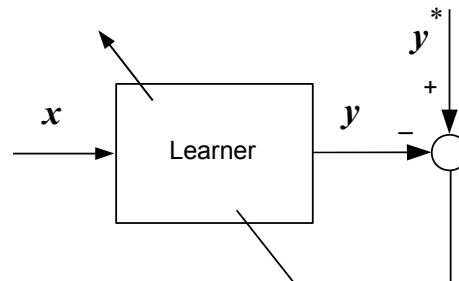


Figure 2.7: A generic supervised learning system [Jordan *et al.*, 1999].

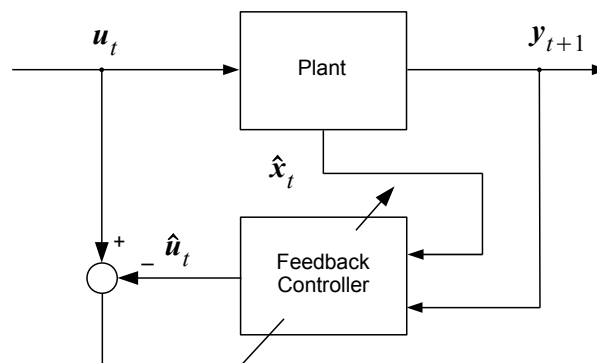


Figure 2.8: The direct inverse modelling approach [Jordan and Rumelhart, 1992].  $\hat{x}_t$  is the estimated state of the controlled system at time  $t$ .

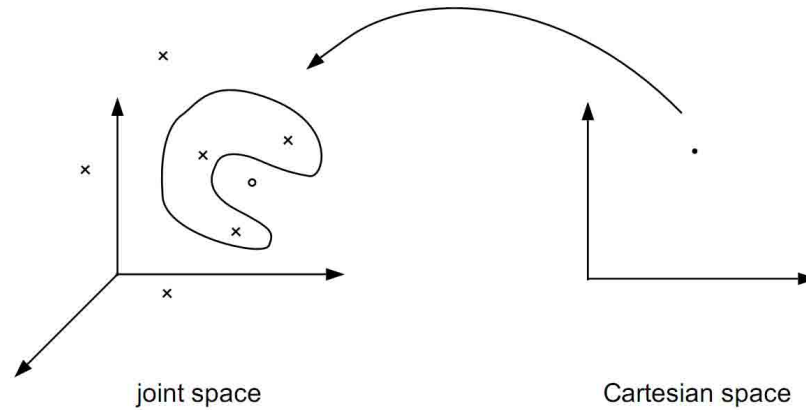


Figure 2.9: A learning algorithm averages vectors lying in the non-convex input joint space area onto a single vector which may lie outside the area (a small circle). Therefore such an averaged vector may not be an inverse image of the output vector from Cartesian space (a dot). Reprinted without permission from [Jordan *et al.*, 1999].

Unfortunately, direct inverse modelling has two serious drawbacks [Jordan and Rumelhart, 1992]. Firstly, direct inverse modelling may not converge to correct solutions for such nonlinear systems such as robotic arms. The problem is referred to as a *convexity problem*, because of the non-convexity of areas in the input space (e.g. the joint space of a robotic manipulator), which correspond to the same values in the output space (e.g. the Cartesian space of the end-effector of a robotic manipulator). A learning algorithm averages vectors lying in the non-convex input space area onto a single vector which may lie outside the area. Therefore such an averaged vector may not be an inverse image of the output vector (Figure 2.9). The one degree of freedom case of the convexity problem is called “the archery problem” because there can be two angles for which a projectile reaches a target [Jordan *et al.*, 1999]. Secondly, the method is not *goal-directed* so it requires random sampling of the input space. There is no direct way to find some  $\mathbf{u}$  which corresponds to a desired output  $\mathbf{y}^*$ .

*Feedback error learning* is a method of learning a composite control system (Figure 2.10). The error signal used for learning a feedforward controller is now simply a signal from a feedback controller  $\mathbf{u}^{fb}$ . So defined learning error allows the controller to avoid the convexity problem. This is because instead of averaging in the output space of  $\mathbf{y}$ , feedback error learning finds a single solution for a given desired output  $\mathbf{y}^*$ , due to the fact that feedback error  $\mathbf{u}^{fb}$  is always greater than zero in the areas which lie outside of the inverse image (see Figure 2.9).

In contrast to the direct inverse modelling, feedback error learning is goal directed, therefore it can be used online. Instead of random sampling of the task space, as it is the case in the direct inverse modelling, feedback error learning can sample the space paired with the output goal signal  $\mathbf{y}_{t+1}^*$ . Furthermore, during online learning feedback error  $\mathbf{u}^{fb}$  from a feedback controller additionally compensates the difference between the actual behaviour and the desired behaviour.

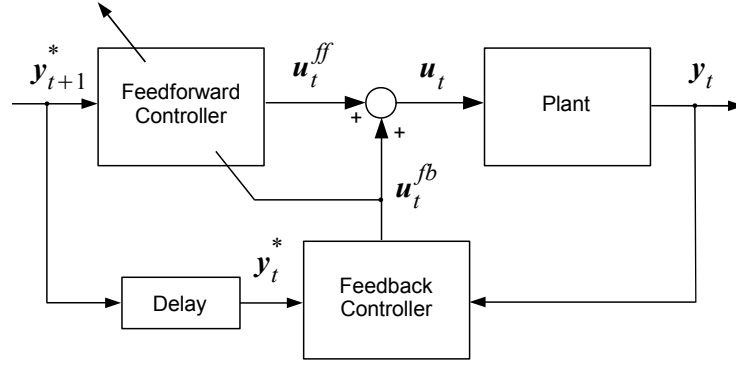


Figure 2.10: The feedback error learning uses a signal from a feedback controller to learn a feedforward controller [Jordan *et al.*, 1999].

As an alternative to supervised learning, reinforcement learning algorithms can be used as well [Jordan *et al.*, 1999]. Reinforcement learning algorithms do not need a performance vector (i.e. a correct joint signal) for each point in the task space, but only a scalar evaluation. The common way is to define for each point in the goal space, a set of possible responses together with the associated probability of selecting each response. If the reward is high, the selection probability is increased, otherwise the probability is decreased. While reinforcement learning algorithms allow delayed rewards, they are usually slower than supervised methods.

## 2.5.2 Learning algorithms

The learning schemes introduced so far are very general, and they do not restrict a learner to any particular choice. The motor learning problem can be defined as a *classification problem*, which involves labelling input patterns, or as a *regression problem*, which involves finding a functional relationship between inputs and outputs, i.e. in this case a nonlinear function approximation with high dimensional input. In further discussion we focus on a regression approach and briefly present an example method which is widely used in motor learning - the locally weighted projected regression (LWPR) [Schaal and Atkeson, 1998] [Vijayakumar and Schaal, 2000].

LWPR is an incremental function approximation algorithm which computes prediction  $\hat{y}$  for a point  $\mathbf{x}$  (mapping  $f : \mathbf{x} \rightarrow \hat{y}$ ) as a weighted sum of linear models:

$$\hat{y} = \frac{\sum_{m=1}^M w_m \hat{y}_m}{\sum_{m=1}^M w_m} \quad (2.7)$$

where all linear models  $\hat{y}_m$  are centred at points  $\mathbf{c}_m \in \mathfrak{R}^n$ :

$$\hat{y}_m = (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{c}_m)^T \mathbf{b}_m + b_{0,m} = \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_m^T \boldsymbol{\beta}_m \quad (2.8)$$

where  $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_m = \{(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{c}_m)^T, 1\}^T$  and  $\boldsymbol{\beta}_m$  are the parameters of the locally linear model. The region of validity of each local linear model, called its *receptive field*, is determined by weights  $w_m(\mathbf{x})$

computed from a Gaussian kernel:

$$w_m(\mathbf{x}) = \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{c}_m)^T \mathbf{D}_m (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{c}_m)\right) \quad (2.9)$$

where  $\mathbf{D}_m$  is a distance metric that determines the size and the shape of region  $m$ .

LWPR allows for a convenient allocation of resources, while dealing with the bias-variance dilemma - a trade-off between over-fitting and over-smoothing. More importantly, since each local model is learned independently, LWPR directly addresses the negative inference problem - a problem of forgetting useful knowledge when learning from new data (for details see [Schaal and Atkeson, 1998]).

### 2.5.3 Learning movement primitives

While a composite control system (Figure 2.10) can potentially learn an arbitrary movement, restricting possible classes of movements can reduce the search space during learning and action recognition. Dynamic movement primitives (DMP) [Ijspeert *et al.*, 2001] [Schaal *et al.*, 2004] are defined by systems of nonlinear differential equations, whose time evolution naturally smooths generated trajectories in the kinematic space.

Within the reinforcement learning paradigm, the motor learning problem can be reformulated as a problem of finding a task specific policy [Peters *et al.*, 2003] [Schaal *et al.*, 2004]:

$$\mathbf{u} = \pi(\mathbf{y}^*, \mathbf{w}, t) \quad (2.10)$$

where  $\mathbf{y}^*$  is a desired system state,  $\mathbf{u}$  is a motor command, and  $\mathbf{w}$  is an adjustable set of parameters specific to the policy  $\pi$  (e.g. weights of a neural network). Learning of  $\pi$  quickly becomes intractable for even a small number of dimensions of the state-action space. However, introducing prior information about the policy can significantly simplify learning, e.g. in terms of a desired trajectory.

To increase flexibility, it seems reasonable to provide a set of trajectory primitives rather than a single desired one. Thus, instead of learning a single policy, a robot can learn a combination of policy primitives [Schaal *et al.*, 2004]:

$$\mathbf{u} = \pi(\mathbf{y}^*, \mathbf{w}, t) = \sum_{i=1}^N \pi^i(\mathbf{y}^*, \mathbf{w}^i, t) \quad (2.11)$$

On the other hand, it is possible to rewrite the control policy 2.10 as a differential equation [Schaal *et al.*, 2004]:

$$\dot{\mathbf{y}}^* = f(\mathbf{y}^*, \mathbf{w}, t) \quad (2.12)$$

the problem of sensorimotor control is then entirely “shifted” to the kinematic space, independently of the complex dynamical properties of an entire system. The relationship between kinematic variable  $\mathbf{y}$  and motor command  $\mathbf{u}$  can then be learned by one of the controllers introduced in



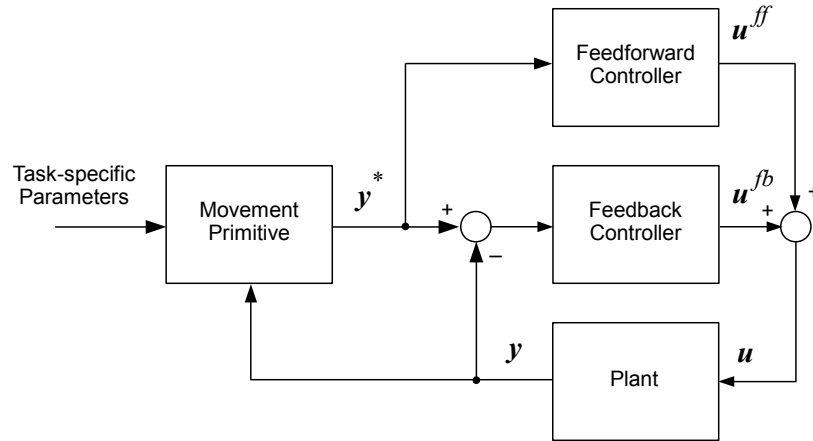


Figure 2.11: A composite controller with the dynamic movement primitives (DMP) [Schaal *et al.*, 2004]. Each DMP can generate trajectories in the kinematic space (the joint space), or alternatively in the task space (e.g. the Cartesian space).

the previous section independently on the control policy (which does not involve any more the motor command variable  $\mathbf{u}$  as in Equation 2.11). A composite controller with the dynamic movement primitives shown in Figure 2.11, translates a desired kinematic state of the arm  $\mathbf{y}^*$ , i.e. locations, velocities and accelerations into torques  $\mathbf{u}$ . Consequently, complex trajectories in the kinematic space can be generalized over the entire space, since all the nonlinearities due to dynamics of the system are accommodated by the controller.

Without delving into unnecessary details, dynamical systems can have two types of attractors<sup>4</sup>: a *fixed point* and a *limit cycle*. The appropriate sets of differential equations [Ijspeert *et al.*, 2001] can generate discrete trajectories (*discrete DMP*) and rhythmic trajectories (*rhythmic DMP*) respectively. The shape of trajectories is controlled by a nonlinear function  $f$  which can be conveniently approximated by a locally linear parametric model 2.7 introduced in the section 2.5.2. In addition, rhythmic DMPs can be parametrized by an energy level.

DMPs can be learned in two modes [Schaal *et al.*, 2004]:

**Imitation learning.** Given the spatiotemporal characteristic of the sample trajectory  $\mathbf{y}$ , locally weighted learning (Section 2.5.2) finds the weights of a function estimator of the nonlinear function  $f$ .

**Reinforcement learning.** The DMP learned by imitation can be further improved with respect to an optimization criterion. The Natural-Actor Critic (NAC) [Peters *et al.*, 2003] is a special stochastic gradient method, which injects noise to the control policy in order to avoid suboptimal solutions. A careful design of control policies can allow a humanoid robot to play drums or even walk [Schaal *et al.*, 2004].

<sup>4</sup>We are not dealing here with strange attractors (with fractal structure).

The DMPs invariance property also facilitates their further recognition and classification by using parameters of a function estimator, and e.g. a nearest neighbour classifier.

### 2.5.4 Modular motor learning

Forward and inverse models introduced so far, are able to capture only one-to-one relation between motor commands (e.g. torques) and the actual joint configuration of a robot<sup>5</sup>. For example a single controller can be trained to perform a particular trajectory for a robotic manipulator. However, the same controller will generate different trajectory if the hand attached to the manipulator holds a heavy object. In other words, if the *context* of a movement changes, the trajectory generated by a single controller will change as well.

[Wolpert and Ghahramani, 2000] [Wolpert and Kawato, 1998] propose to use context-specialized controllers and Bayesian approach to estimate the probability of using a particular context (e.g. whether a hand holds an empty or a full container - see Figure 2.12). According to *Bayes' theorem*, the context *posterior* probability can be factored into a product of the *prior* and the *likelihood*. The prior  $p(\text{context})$  is a probability of a particular context before the movement, without taking into account the sensory feedback. The prior can be estimated for example from vision. The likelihood  $p(\text{sensory feedback}|\text{context})$  is a probability of observing the current sensory feedback given a particular context. The likelihood can be estimated using a forward model specialized for a particular context (see Figure 2.12). Bayes' theorem states that the posterior probability of a particular context can be estimated as:

$$p(\text{context}|\text{sensory feedback}) \propto p(\text{sensory feedback}|\text{context})p(\text{context}) \quad (2.13)$$

The idea of using a Bayesian approach to estimate the context of movements was formalized in the *MOSAIC model* [Wolpert and Kawato, 1998] and [Haruno *et al.*, 2001]. The MOSAIC model splits up experience into multiple *internal models* which correspond to the movement contexts. Each internal model consists of a pair of forward and inverse models, so that within each pair a forward model is learned to predict the behaviour of the associated inverse model (see Figure 2.13).

The system state prediction of the  $i$ -th forward model at the next time step  $t + 1$  is given by

$$\hat{\mathbf{y}}_{t+1}^i = \phi(\mathbf{w}^i, \mathbf{y}_t, \mathbf{u}_t) \quad (2.14)$$

where  $\mathbf{w}^i$  are parameters of the model (e.g. weights of a neural network). Assuming that the system dynamics is disturbed by Gaussian noise with standard deviation  $\sigma^i$ , the likelihood of the  $i$ -th context for a given system state  $\mathbf{y}_t$  can be written as [Wolpert and Kawato, 1998]:

$$l_t^i = p(\mathbf{y}_t|\mathbf{w}^i, \mathbf{u}_t, i) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi|\sigma^i|^2}} \exp\left(-\frac{|\mathbf{y}_t - \hat{\mathbf{y}}_t^i|^2}{2|\sigma^i|^2}\right) \quad (2.15)$$

---

<sup>5</sup>Assuming that there is no perception ambiguity.

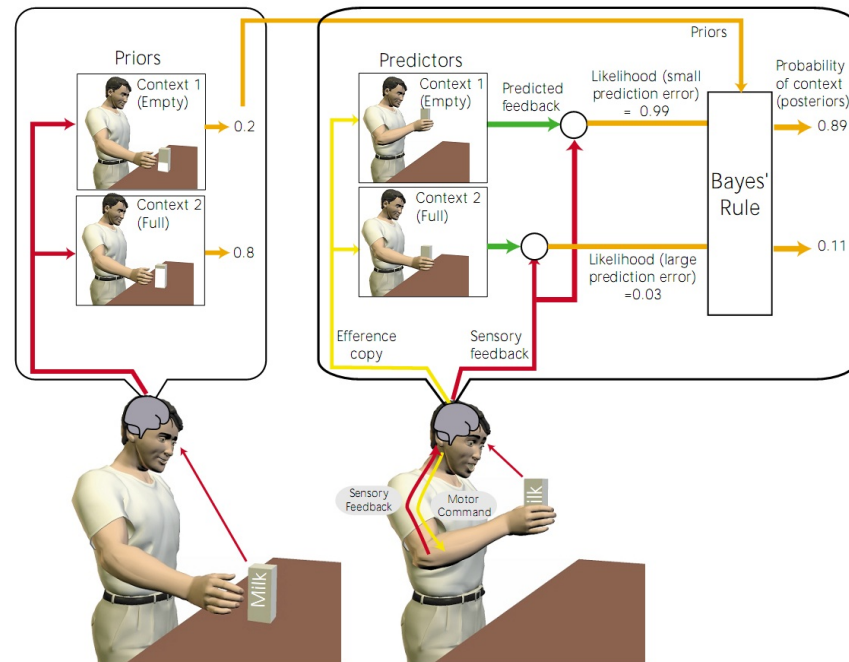


Figure 2.12: Context estimation for two contexts: an empty and a full carton of milk [Wolpert and Ghahramani, 2000]. Before the movement, prior probability estimated from vision is high for the full-carton context  $p(\text{high})$  and low for the empty one  $p(\text{empty})$ . However, after the movement has begun the actual sensory feedback matches the feedback generated by a forward model specialized for the empty-carton context rather than the full one. Consequently, the posterior probability  $p(\text{empty}|\text{sensory feedback})$  is higher than  $p(\text{full}|\text{sensory feedback})$ . Reprinted without permission from [Wolpert and Ghahramani, 2000].

The *responsibility predictor* activates modules according to their prior probabilities before any movement is generated. Prior probability  $\pi^i$  of module  $i$  is estimated using responsibility predictor  $\eta$  parametrized by  $\delta^i$  and contextual signal  $\mathbf{z}$ :

$$\pi_t^i = \eta(\delta_t^i, \mathbf{z}_t) \quad (2.16)$$

where contextual signal  $\mathbf{z}$  may involve a target location, an estimate of an object mass, etc.

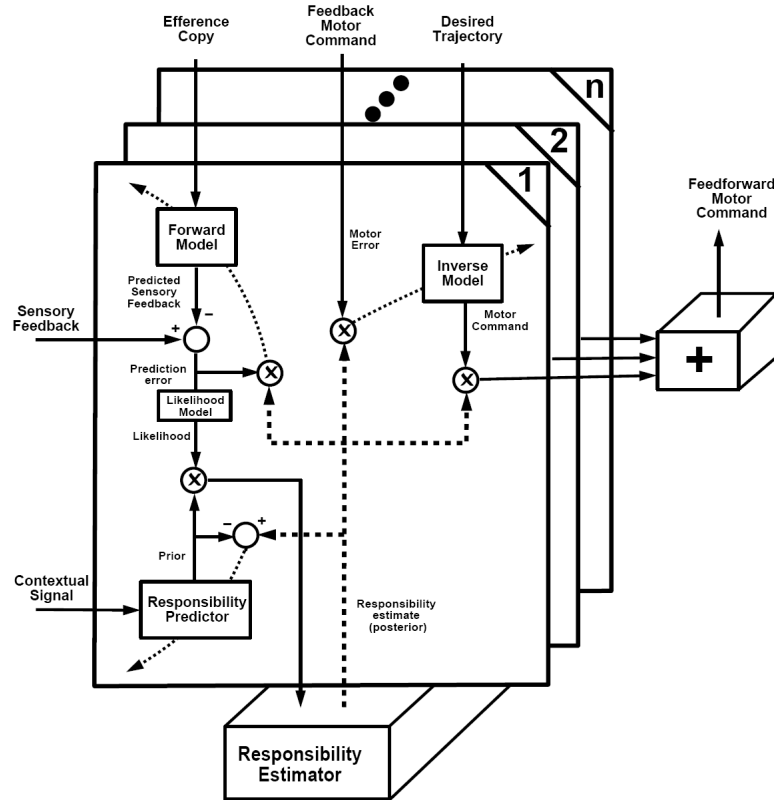


Figure 2.13: The MOSAIC model consists of  $N$  modules [Wolpert and Kawato, 1998], where each inverse model is associated with a corresponding forward model. Modules are trained according to their ability to predict the current context (responsibility estimator). Reprinted without permission from [Wolpert and Kawato, 1998].

Finally, the *responsibility estimator* activates modules according to their (normalized) posterior probabilities computed using Bayes' theorem:

$$\lambda_t^i = \frac{\pi_t^i l_t^i}{\sum_{j=1}^n \pi_t^j l_t^j} \quad (2.17)$$

The MOSAIC model can operate in the following modes:

**Action production and learning** Given contextual signal  $\mathbf{z}_t$ , the responsibility predictor initiates movement by generating responsibility predictions  $\pi_t^i$  for  $t \geq 0$ . At time  $t > 0$ , forward

models receive an *efference copy* of motor commands and produce predicted state  $\hat{\mathbf{y}}_{t+1}$ . The predicted state is then compared to desired state  $\mathbf{y}_{t+1}^*$ , yielding the prediction error  $(\mathbf{y}_{t+1}^* - \hat{\mathbf{y}}_{t+1})$ . In the learning mode, the prediction error is used to learn forward models, and together with feedback error  $\mathbf{u}_{fb}$ , to learn inverse models (e.g. in the feedback error learning scheme introduced earlier in this chapter). The responsibility predictor can be learnt by comparing responsibility predictions  $\pi$  with posterior probabilities  $\lambda$ .

**Action observation** During recognition, inverse models produce motor commands which correspond to the observed action. Although in fact all motor commands are inhibited, their efference copy is passed to forward models. At time  $t$  forward models generate predicted states  $\hat{\mathbf{y}}_{t+1}$ , which are then compared with observed state  $\mathbf{y}_{t+1}$  at the next time step  $t + 1$  yielding the prediction error  $(\mathbf{y}_{t+1} - \hat{\mathbf{y}}_{t+1})$ . The prediction error pattern defines the level of certainty that a particular action is being demonstrated.

**Imitation:** Imitation combines action observation followed by action production.

The HMOSAIC model consists of several layers of the MOSAIC model [Wolpert, 2003]. Due to bidirectional interaction of the lower and the higher modules during learning and control, the HMOSAIC model can learn how to chunk actions into elementary movements (low level), their sequences (mid level), and symbolic representation (high level). The inputs of the higher-level modules are the responsibilities of the lower-level modules, i.e. the higher-level forward models learn how to predict the posterior probabilities of lower-level models. On the other hand, the higher-level control models learn the prior probabilities to the lower-level control models, i.e. the higher-level inverse models generate actions for further elaboration on the lower levels.

The HMOSAIC model is capable of learning progressively both the basic movements at the lowest level, and their hierarchical temporal order at the higher levels [Wolpert, 2003]. Because of the tree-like structure the HMOSAIC model can also learn multiple ways to achieve a single target goal. This is a kind of generalization which enables recognition of the target goal of an observed action, even though the comparison of the responsibilities of the lower-level modules may significantly differ.

## 2.6 Summary

The chapter introduces mathematical models for sensorimotor learning in the context of sensory prediction. Sensory prediction is thought to be an important mechanism found in many organisms which facilitates not only perception but also action performance and action learning.

We started with psychological findings supporting the hypothesis that the CNS predicts sensory consequences of motor actions (Section 2.1). We presented example experiments with eye and hand tracking. The next Section 2.2 introduces internal models which enable us to control the relationship between sensory input and motor commands. The forward dynamic model, forward

sensory model and inverse model have been also suggested to exist in the cerebellum [Miall and Wolpert, 1996][Wolpert *et al.*, 1998]. Section 2.3 introduces a sensorimotor integration scheme for the state of a motor system. It estimates state variables which are required to predict and control the motor system such as hand or head position. The existence of such state variables has also been suggested [Goodbody and Husain, 1998].

The later sections introduce mathematical frameworks enabling motor control and learning of a robot using the hypothesized internal models. Section 2.4 discusses predictive control schemes which use an inverse model. An inverse model predicts motor commands required to achieve a desired system behaviour. An inverse model combined with a feedback controller provides an effective way of controlling robotic systems. Section 2.5 investigates learning of a motor system. Typically learning of a single controller can be reduced to a regression problem. Significantly better results can be obtained by constraining the space of possible movements to trajectories generated by dynamic movement primitives.

Section 2.5.4 introduces modular motor learning which is particularly relevant to this thesis. Modular motor learning combines several pairs of forward and inverse models where each pair corresponds to a movement context. Each movement context accounts for a particular situation which affects a movement, for example for a heavy or light object grasped by a robotic arm. Some of the problems related to the application of modular motor learning to the pushing experiments in this thesis are described in more details in the next Chapter 3.

## Chapter 3

# Predicting object motion during manipulation

The previous chapter presented sensorimotor frameworks which enable a robot to successfully learn and perform movements of the robot's body, subject to some task goals. Unfortunately, knowledge of how to move the robots's own body is not alone sufficient to successfully complete many simple manipulation tasks such as object pushing or grasping. In particular, because the manipulated objects are not a part of the robot's body, forward and inverse models cannot be used directly without incorporating additional information about the objects' behaviour.

This chapter introduces the problem of interaction between a robot and the physical environment in terms of simple pushing manipulation tasks. Despite its seeming simplicity, pushing manipulation poses several interesting challenges to a robotic learning system. The chapter also reviews some of the robotics frameworks which have been successfully applied in the pushing domain and which are relevant to the subject of this thesis.

The contents of this chapter are split into the following sections:

- Section 3.1 introduces prediction learning in robotic pushing manipulation as an important instance of a problem of interaction learning with the physical world. The section discusses advantages of learning to predict as opposed to prediction methods which use physics-based models and do not involve learning.
- Section 3.2 introduces physics-based predictors and discusses some of the problems of modelling real-world interactions. Physics simulations, although not "biologically inspired", can be seen as natural contenders to universal predictors of the physical world.
- Section 3.3 reviews robotic approaches in the pushing manipulation literature. Some of the approaches address a problem of prediction learning, most notably a problem of affordance learning. Others make use of prediction during planning of pushing actions. The approaches in this group have usually limited or no learning capabilities.

- Section 3.4 summarizes the chapter and the challenges posed by the interaction between a robot body and the physical environment.

### 3.1 Introduction to prediction learning in pushing manipulation

Pushing manipulation has received comparatively little attention in the robotics research community. However, pushing operations are encountered very frequently in our everyday manipulation. They are often connected with grasping in various ways. For example they frequently precede grasping phase when some parts of the hand touch and move an object before achieving a stable grasp. During pushing of a heavy object however, grasp may only stabilize a contact with the object.

For example, in a typical grasping operation, the robot opens a two-jaw gripper wide enough to accommodate both the workpiece to be grasped and any uncertainty in the workpieces position. Then the gripper begins to close. Generally the workpiece will be closer initially to one jaw than to the other, and the closer jaw will make contact first. In general, such situations result in translation and rotation of the pushed body before the second jaw makes contact, but particularly severe difficulties are caused by tipping or toppling of the workpiece during grasping attempts. Furthermore, deliberate manipulation by pushing may often actually be preferable to a conventional pick and place type operation, especially in cases where the initial and goal positions of the workpiece share a common support surface. Push manipulation avoids the complexities of grasping and releasing an object and can greatly extend the manipulation capabilities of robots which lack the size, strength or grasping hardware, necessary to physically lift an object.

Similarly as in the sensorimotor learning, the ability to *predict* the movement of an object in response to a movement of the pusher or equivalently in response to motor commands, is fundamental to control or planning by a human or by a robot. A *prediction problem* as discussed in this thesis is a problem of finding the trajectory of a rigid object given the movement of a pushing robotic finger and a static ground plane with optional obstacles. Furthermore, we are interested in *learning* to predict these trajectories from a number example pushes for various shapes. Apart from its interesting as a “cognitive way” of solving the prediction problem, prediction learning has several useful advantages over fixed computation models such as physics simulations:

- It enables adaptation to changing environment conditions without explicit re-estimation of the model parameters.
- It can improve prediction in the process of learning with arbitrary accuracy, providing that the learning model is appropriately constructed.
- It provides plausible predictions in situations which are difficult or impossible to model - for example due to complexity of the physical interactions.
- It provides plausible predictions despite large sensory noise.



Despite the seeming simplicity of pushing operations, prediction learning of objects' movements in pushing manipulation is challenging for several reasons:

- Objects may have complex physical properties which are difficult to model. They can have variable coefficients of friction, restitution, etc. Furthermore, objects themselves do not have to be rigid.
- Variations in the object shape are potentially infinite and they have a critical influence on motion.
- The motion of an object depends on surface-surface contacts with other objects. Again, potential variability here is infinite.

## 3.2 Physics-based prediction

### 3.2.1 Physics engines

One of the most obvious ways of predicting the movement of a pushed object is to use physics laws. Physics-based predictors, in particular *physics engines* as for example NVIDIA PhysX [PhysX, 2009] used in some of the experiments in this thesis, predict movements of bodies <sup>1</sup> in response to applied forces or as a consequence of mutual collisions.



Figure 3.1: Bodies in mass-aggregate engines are represented by a set of particles (red circles) connected by links. The figure shows a character simulation in Twig engine (reprinted without permission from [Horswill, 2008]).

The *mass-aggregate engines* represent bodies by a set of mass points or *particles* connected by massless rods or links [Millington, 2007]. The body motion can be computed using Verlet integration [Verlet, 1967]. For example Twig [Horswill, 2008] can simulate characters using a

<sup>1</sup>Physical objects with a non zero mass.

mass-aggregate physics engine which is based on Jakobsens work on the Hitman engine [Jakobsen, 2003] (see Figure 3.1). Similar systems of masses connected by springs are also used by NVIDIA PhysX [PhysX, 2009] to simulate cloths.

The most popular and relevant to this thesis are *rigid-body engines*. Shapes of the simulated rigid bodies are represented by geometric primitives such as spheres, cylinders, parallelepipeds, convex or concave triangle meshes. The body movements are then simple to describe by rigid body transformations (see Appendix A). Given the initial configuration of the interacting bodies, the engine subsequently detects all possible collisions as a set of contacts and modifies movement of the simulated bodies according to one of the *contact resolution methods* (see Section 3.2.2).

### 3.2.2 Collisions

*Impact* occurs when at least two bodies collide with each other within a short period of time. This causes high levels of forces, high acceleration and deceleration as well as fast energy dissipation. Impact is closely related to *contact* which involves a continuous rather than discontinuous process of two bodies touching each other over a sustained period of time. The difference between impact and contact corresponds to two major classes of *contact resolution methods*:

1. *Impulse-momentum or discrete methods* (Section 3.2.3.1) assume that a single collision between two bodies does not significantly affect the bodies' motion during the impact [Kim, 1999]. This assumption limits the approach primarily to rigid bodies. The dynamic analysis of a single collision can be split then into two parts, where the second part usually resolves slipping, sticking and reverse motion [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002].
2. *Continuous methods or force based methods* (Section 3.2.3.2) assume that interaction forces change in a continuous rather than impulse/discontinuous manner. The bodies' motion is resolved by adding and subtracting forces during the contact resolution period. The methods from this group can offer more realistic approximation of the real behaviour of the system than discrete methods, in particular in situations which involve more complex contact configurations [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002].

Contact resolution methods are further discussed in Section 3.2.3.

#### 3.2.2.1 Conservation laws

Two fundamental empirical laws of nature are particularly useful in analysis of collisions between bodies: *conservation of momentum* and *conservation of energy* [Landau and Lifshitz, 1976].

*Linear momentum*  $\mathbf{p}$  of a particle with mass  $m$  and with linear velocity  $\mathbf{v}$  is defined as:

$$\mathbf{p} = m\mathbf{v} \quad (3.1)$$

Angular momentum  $\mathbf{L}$  of a particle with linear momentum  $\mathbf{p}$  which moves in a reference frame with radial vector  $\mathbf{r}$  is defined as:

$$\mathbf{L} = \mathbf{p} \times \mathbf{r} \quad (3.2)$$

Alternatively, a body rotating around fixed axis with angular velocity  $\boldsymbol{\omega}$  and inertia tensor  $\mathbf{I}$  (represented by  $3 \times 3$  real matrix) has angular momentum given by:

$$\mathbf{L} = \mathbf{I}\boldsymbol{\omega} \quad (3.3)$$

The law of conservation of momentum states that the sums of linear momentum and angular momentum of all bodies of a closed system are constant, i.e.

$$\sum_i \mathbf{p}_i = \text{const} \quad (3.4a)$$

$$\sum_i \mathbf{L}_i = \text{const} \quad (3.4b)$$

Consequently, momentum of a particular body can be exchanged with other bodies, but the total momentum of the system of bodies is always preserved.

The law of conservation of energy states that the total amount of energy of a closed system remains constant over time. Although, the total energy of a system of colliding bodies is preserved, it can change their form from the kinetic energy into plastic deformation of bodies or into heat and sound in energy dissipation process. The energy loss  $E_l$  caused by impact can be approximated by negative work done by contact force  $\mathbf{F}_c$  during the collision [Stronge, 1992]:

$$E_l = - \int \mathbf{F}_c \cdot \dot{\boldsymbol{\delta}} dt = - \int \mathbf{F}_c d\boldsymbol{\delta} \quad (3.5)$$

where time-dependent variable  $\boldsymbol{\delta}$  models the body surface deformation. From the law of conservation of energy we have:

$$E_k^1 = E_k^2 - E_l \quad (3.6)$$

where  $E_k^1$  and  $E_k^2$  are kinetic energy of the bodies before and after the collision. If  $E_l = 0$  the collision is *perfectly elastic*, if  $E_k^2 = 0$  the collision is *perfectly plastic*.

The energy loss is directly related with the phenomenon of wave propagation within colliding bodies. Because bodies are not perfectly rigid, stress caused by the body deformation propagates with a finite velocity, this in turn results in oscillations. Details of this process are studied in [Stronge, 2004].

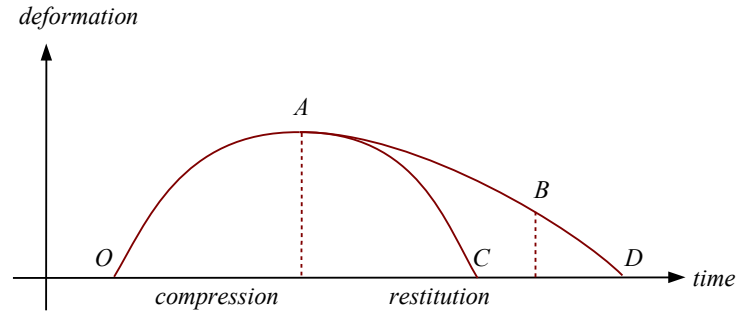


Figure 3.2: Body deformation during impact consists of compression and restitution phases (see [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002]).

### 3.2.2.2 Restitution

The body deformation during impact depends on many physical properties such as material, shape or approach velocity. Nevertheless one can distinguish two deformation phases: *compression* and *restitution* [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002]. The compression phase begins when two bodies first make contact at point  $O$  on the time-deformation diagram in Figure 3.2, and finishes at point  $A$  of the maximum deformation of a body. The restitution phase starts at point  $A$  and it can finish on the same point  $A$  (perfectly plastic collision), point  $B$  (partially plastic collision), point  $C$  (perfectly elastic collision with no energy loss) or point  $D$  (partially elastic collision with energy loss but no permanent deformation).

The body deformation caused by impact is very difficult to model, however the impact energy loss  $E_l$  can be conveniently approximated by a *coefficient of restitution*  $e$  such that  $0 \leq e \leq 1$ . If the collision is perfectly elastic then  $e = 1$ , for a perfectly plastic collision  $e = 0$ .

There have been proposed several definitions of the coefficient of restitution. For example, Newton model is discussed in [Whittaker and McCrea, 1988], Poisson model [Routh, 1905] or Stronge model [Stronge, 2004].

### 3.2.2.3 Friction

Friction is another key aspect of impact and contact dynamics, it causes energy dissipation and may stop or even reverse the body movement. *Coulomb's law* is the most widely used model of friction due to its simplicity and good approximation accuracy [Mason, 2001].

Consider a solid block on the table as in Figure 3.3 with clean, dry and unlubricated surfaces. A slowly rising force  $F_a$  is applied to the block with the gravity force  $F_n = mg$  normal to the surface. The *tangential force*  $F_t$  prevents the block from movement until  $F_a$  reaches level  $F_{ts}$ . The motion begins and  $F_a$  decreases to  $F_{td}$ .  $F_{ts}$  and  $F_{td}$  can be approximated by

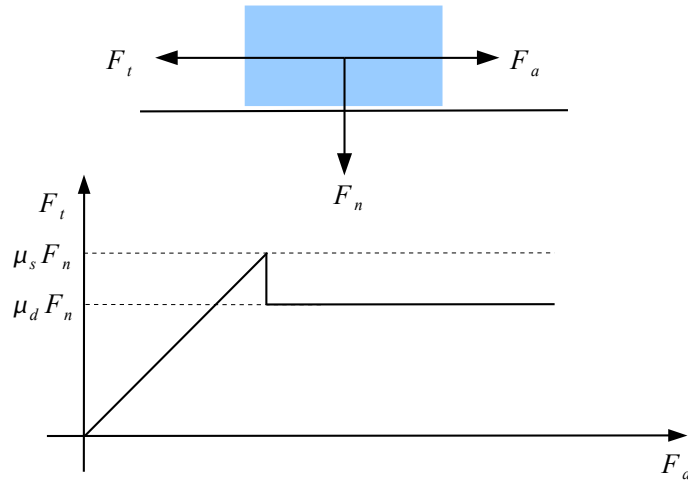


Figure 3.3: Coulomb's law of sliding friction describes the body motion using the static coefficient of friction  $\mu_s$  and the dynamic coefficient of friction  $\mu_d$ .

$$F_{ts} = \mu_s F_n \quad (3.7)$$

$$F_{td} = \mu_d F_n \quad (3.8)$$

where  $\mu_s$  is the *static coefficient of friction* and  $\mu_d$  the *dynamic coefficient of friction*. Two situations are possible:

1. *Sticking* if there is no motion  $|F_a| \leq \mu_s |F_n|$ .
2. *Sliding* when  $|F_a| = \mu_d |F_n|$

The main problem with Coulomb's law is the discontinuity of the tangential force due to static and dynamic behaviour. A non-local model of friction [Oden and Pires, 1983] relates a value of friction at one point to values of friction in the point neighbourhood. A non-linear friction model allows a continuous transition from the sticking phase to the sliding phase [Haessig Jr and Friedland, 1991] [Oden and Pires, 1983].

### 3.2.3 Contact resolution methods

#### 3.2.3.1 Discrete methods

The discrete methods assume that impact between bodies is instantaneous and results in impulse forces and discontinuous changes of the kinematic variables (velocities) but without instantaneous displacements of the interacting bodies. The model usually assumes that colliding bodies are rigid and all the bodies' deformations can be approximated using coefficients of restitution and friction.

The collision problem can be solved using the law of conservation of momentum 3.4b called *impulsemomentum principle* for collisions. The time integral of the contact force  $F_c$  is called

*impulse*. Linear impulse  $\mathbf{P}$  represents a change of the body momentum between  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  caused by force  $F_c$ :

$$\mathbf{P} = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} F_c(t) dt \quad (3.9)$$

If  $\mathbf{p}$  is the momentum of the colliding body,  $\mathbf{r}$  is the distance from the centre of the mass to the point of impact,  $\mathbf{L}$  is the angular momentum,  $\mathbf{P}$  and  $\mathbf{M}$  are the linear and angular impulses, then the relations between these variables before the impact at time  $t_1$  and after the impact at  $t_2$  for two colliding bodies, specified with subscripts 1 and 2, can be expressed by [Brach, 2007][Gilardi and Sharf, 2002]:

$$\mathbf{p}_1^{t_2} - \mathbf{p}_1^{t_1} = \mathbf{P} \quad (3.10a)$$

$$\mathbf{p}_2^{t_2} - \mathbf{p}_2^{t_1} = -\mathbf{P} \quad (3.10b)$$

$$\mathbf{L}_1^{t_2} - \mathbf{L}_1^{t_1} = \mathbf{r}_1 \times \mathbf{P} + \mathbf{M} \quad (3.10c)$$

$$\mathbf{L}_2^{t_2} - \mathbf{L}_2^{t_1} = \mathbf{r}_2 \times \mathbf{P} - \mathbf{M} \quad (3.10d)$$

where the change of linear and angular velocities as well as the linear and angular impulses have to be computed. In order to solve the above equations additional relations must be provided. In many approaches the angular impulse  $\mathbf{M}$  is neglected. The motion of the body at the contact can be decomposed into normal and tangential directions, so the kinematic constraints involving coefficients of restitution and friction can be applied (for details see [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002]).

Applications of restitution and friction models (Sections 3.2.2.2 and 3.2.2.3) in many situations may violate the law of energy conservation during the frictional impact<sup>2</sup>. The inconsistent results are consequence of the definition of coefficients of restitution and may result in possible changes of slipping direction or overestimation of the final velocity after the impact [Stronge, 1991]. To account for these inconsistencies [Stronge, 1992] proposed the coefficients of restitution and friction to be independent. [Brach, 2007] introduced energy and kinematics constraints on the *impulse ratio* which describe the body behaviour in tangential directions

Furthermore, some of the inconsistencies arise due to the discontinuities in Coulomb's law of friction, so that no or multiple solutions may exist. Alternative models have also been proposed (see Section 3.2.2.3), however no optimal solution has been found yet [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002].

Another problem is related to the basic assumption of the model: the objects' rigidity and vanishingly short duration of impacts. Bodies can have multiple contacts and the order of resolving them can yield different results [Stronge, 2004].

### 3.2.3.2 Continuous methods

Continuous models, also referred to as *compliant contact models*, overcome some of the weaknesses of the discrete methods [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002]. Unlike the discrete methods, the

<sup>2</sup>I.e. involving friction.

continuous models explicitly account for the deformations caused by the forces during impact. A large class of continuous models, the *explicit models*, relate the contact normal force  $F_n$  as an explicit function of the local surface indentation  $\delta$  [Brach, 2007]:

$$F_n \equiv F_n(\delta, \dot{\delta}) = F_\delta(\delta) + F_{\dot{\delta}}(\dot{\delta}) \quad (3.11)$$

Several models have been proposed to approximate force  $F_n$ . Hertz's model ([Hertz, 1896]) assumes elastic deformations and originally does not include damping:

$$F_n = k\delta^m \quad (3.12)$$

where  $k$  and  $m$  are material and geometry-specific constants. The model has been later extended to plastic deformations in [Abrate, 1998]. [Goldsmith, 1960] introduced *spring-dashpot model* represented by a linear damper to account for energy dissipation with force  $F_n$  approximated as:

$$F_n = k\delta + b\dot{\delta} \quad (3.13)$$

A more physically realistic model introduced in [Hunt and Crossley, 1975] combines advantages of the Hertz's model and the spring-dashpot model. The model includes a non-linear damping term into the contact normal force  $F_n$  formula:

$$F_n = b\delta^p \dot{\delta}^q + k\delta^m \quad (3.14)$$

Furthermore, as shown in [Hunt and Crossley, 1975] damping coefficients can be related with the coefficients of restitution.

There are two major groups of methods with respect to the type of equations of motion for the colliding bodies (for details see [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002]). Methods in the first group solve an explicit functional relationship between the contact force and the generalized coordinates<sup>3</sup>, including dependencies on material properties and other geometric properties. The second group of methods takes into account the surface deformation due to collision using flexibility properties of the contacting bodies, however without employing the surface normal forces.

Continuous methods have important advantages over discrete methods. They do not need to distinguish between impact and contact situations and naturally extend to situations with multiple bodies and contacts [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002]. Furthermore they allow for using any friction model, including the models described in Section 3.2.2.3.

Continuous methods employing a non-linear damping term can model the real behaviour of the system quite well, however the appropriate parameters of the model can be difficult to obtain in practice.

---

<sup>3</sup>Positions and velocities.

### 3.3 Pushing manipulation in literature

#### 3.3.1 Pushing and planning

A majority of engineering literature which addresses the problems of robotic manipulation by pushing, focuses on planning and relies on physics-based prediction of simple 2D shapes sliding over a flat 2D surfaces. Fundamental work in this field comes from Mason [Mason, 1982][Mason and Salisbury, 1985][Mason, 1986] who was one of the first to identify pushing operations as fundamental in manipulation, and especially in grasping. Mason developed a detailed analysis of the mechanics of pushed, sliding objects and determines conditions, in terms of centre of friction, centre of gravity, point of application and direction of motion of an applied force from a position controlled pusher, required for translation, clockwise rotation and counter-clockwise rotation of a pushed object. The work can be considered “qualitative” in that exact conditions are found which can determine which of various qualitatively different behaviours of the pushed object will occur. Masons work was extended by Peshkin and Sanderson [Peshkin and Sanderson, 1985], [Peshkin and Sanderson, 1986], [Peshkin and Sanderson, 1988], who attempt to put quantitative bounds on the rate at which these predicted motions occur. This rate information is important for planning guaranteed manipulation strategies. This work also built on ideas from the automation community, where pushing operations had long been a familiar tool for orienting components travelling on a factory conveyor belt, by using systems of fences, e.g. [Mani and Wilson, 1985].

Later work proposed methods of path planning for push manipulation of 2D objects. The behaviour of the workpiece during grasping is discussed by Brost [Brost, 1988], who finds grasp strategies which bring the workpiece into a unique orientation in the gripper, despite substantial uncertainty in its initial orientation and position. Lynch [Lynch, 1992] developed a method for finding the set of all possible motions of a sliding object, in response to an applied push. Using this information it is possible to find the set of pusher motions which maintain a particular pusher-slider contact configuration. Such motions may be continued indefinitely and can be used for planar parts transfer operations, comprising what Lynch terms a stable non-grasp. More recently, Cappelleri [Cappelleri *et al.*, 2006] has developed path planning techniques for push manipulation of 2D sliding objects. Cappelleri has examined push manipulation of millimetre scale objects with a manipulated needle. He solves a millimetre scale 2D version of the classic peg in the hole problem, using physics simulations to predict the workpiece movements which will result from applied robot push primitives, and then planning a sequence of such pushes to achieve an end goal state, using a modified Rapidly Exploring Random Tree (RRT) algorithm. Other work on 2D manipulation by pushing includes the use of a mobile robot vehicle to push objects around a floor space [Yoshikawa and Kurisu, 1991].

In contrast, we know of comparatively little literature which addresses the more complex problems of predicting the results of push manipulations on real 3D bodies, which are free to tip or roll, as well as perform simple translation and rotation under sliding. This problem is further



compounded by the fact that real 3D objects will behave in very different ways depending on their poses relative to both the manipulator and the surface on which they rest. Hence, models of the workpieces dynamics, kinematics, friction parameters etc. which are learned in one configuration may be completely unusable once, for example, the object has toppled over into another pose relative to the tabletop.

### 3.3.2 Learning

Metta [Metta and Fitzpatrick, 2003], use a robot arm to push various parts of the environment, in order to aid a vision system in identifying which parts of a scene comprise distinct objects, according to a criterion of consistent regions of optic flow. However, this work does not attempt to learn how to predict the motions that will result from such pushes. Robotic systems have been developed to learn pre-specified binary affordance classes, e.g. rolling versus non-rolling objects [Fitzpatrick *et al.*, 2003] or liftable versus non-liftable objects [Paletta *et al.*, 2007]. Ridge [Ridge *et al.*, 2008] present experiments where a robot arm coupled to a vision system learns affordances of various different objects by applying pushes and then observing the resulting motions. The system performs simple push actions on everyday objects (e.g. a pepsi can and a mobile phone) that are placed on a work surface. The vision system extracts the resulting motion of the pushed objects and gathers features such as mean velocity, total distance travelled and final object orientations. These features, with the associated object label, are used to train a self organizing map, thereby learning to distinguish between objects that roll (e.g. Pepsi can) and those that do not (e.g. mobile phone).

This kind of approach is limited, in that affordances learned for a specific object and push action, may not be generalizable to a new object or even the same object but in a different orientation or subjected to a different kind of push. Furthermore, although certain primitive classes of motion, e.g. rolling, may be predicted, such systems cannot predict the explicit rigid body motion that will result when an object is subjected to a push, and are thus of limited value for either planning or control during push manipulation operations.

## 3.4 Summary

This chapter introduced pushing manipulation as an important aspect of interaction of a robot with the physical environment. In particular it focused on *prediction* of the motion of an object subjected to a pushing movement of a robotic manipulator. This kind of prediction is performed by physics simulators, which indeed are used as predictors in robotic scenarios. As it is argued in Section 3.1, *learning to predict* may offer several benefits over prediction performed by fixed models<sup>4</sup> which may not be able to match reality in situations where accurate predictions are essential (e.g. during planning) or when only noisy sensory data is available.

---

<sup>4</sup>I.e. models which explicitly encode some aspects of physics, despite tuning the parameters of a model.

Section 3.2 is a brief introduction to physics engines. Physics engines represent objects usually as geometric primitives and predicts their motion in terms of rigid body transformations using laws of physics. They subsequently detect all collisions as sets of contacts and modify the movement of simulated bodies using contact resolution methods. Unfortunately, none of these methods are without drawbacks. Friction and restitution are particularly difficult to model, and frequently lead to situations which violate the law of energy conservation. Furthermore, the order in which contacts are resolved is critical and have great influence on the predicted motion. On the other hand, continuous methods are relatively insensitive to the contact resolution order since they explicitly handle deformations during a single contact. These models, however, are expensive and appropriate parameters of the model can be difficult to obtain in practice.

Section 3.3 presented a literature review on pushing manipulation in robotics which can be split into two major groups. Approaches from the first group are focused on planning, usually employing physics-based forward models. Most of the approaches from this group is also limited to 2D simplified world. Approaches from the second group enable learning of the objects' behaviour, however they are mostly focused on the preprogrammed qualitative behaviour of objects during pushing and poking actions.

## Chapter 4

# Controlling a robotic manipulator

One of the most important problems of control and movement planning for a robotic manipulator, is the problem of finding motor commands such that the manipulator body follows a desired trajectory. This control problem could be addressed by some of the sensorimotor learning approaches presented in Chapter 2. However, the algorithms described in this chapter take a classical path planning approach rather than a learning approach to this motion control problem. One of the reasons for abandoning the learning approaches in this context, is that they do not provide sufficiently simple and flexible ways to handle constraints which in practice have to be imposed on-line on the motion of a manipulator in the presence of obstacles<sup>1</sup> This approach also allows us to focus on the prediction learning problem independently of learning control.

The algorithms presented in this chapter are suitable for any open-chain robotic manipulator with position control, such as the Katana 6M180 [Neuronics AG, 2004] - a robotic manipulator which has been used in the most of the robotic experiments in this thesis. The algorithms have been implemented as part of the control software framework and they entirely replaced the original manufacturer's Katana control software<sup>2</sup>.

Although, the presented algorithms are mostly based on the state-of-art algorithms for the manipulator control and path planning, there are a few minor contributions which are described in the final section of this chapter.

The chapter consists of the following sections:

- Section 4.1 briefly describes the design of typical robotic manipulators, introducing some basic concepts such as the number of degree of freedom, joint types, the joint space and the workspace of a manipulator.

---

<sup>1</sup>The robotic manipulator used in the pushing experiments, the Katana 6M180 [Neuronics AG, 2004], is a purely position controlled manipulator without any compliance capabilities or motor current limitation features. Consequently, any position error during movement execution, in the presence of a table, may immediately cause serious damage to the manipulator.

<sup>2</sup>Katana Native Interface only allows for movements by specifying the movement end-point computed by the build-in inverse kinematic module. It does not allow for any trajectory or path control between the start point and the end point of a movement.

- Section 4.2 contains a derivation of formulas for the forward kinematics and the forward instantaneous kinematics using the notation introduced in Appendix A. The section discusses methods of solving the inverse kinematics problem and the inverse instantaneous kinematics problem which are required by the motion control algorithms.
- Section 4.3 introduces the problem of controlling the motion of a robotic manipulator given the desired trajectory in the joint space or the workspace of a robotic manipulator.
- Section 4.4 discusses the problem of planning trajectories of the manipulator body in the presence of other bodies, and presents methods for collision detection during path and trajectory planning. The section also describes a trajectory planner used in pushing experiments from this thesis, which combines the trajectory planner together with a capability to change the movement plan online, i.e. during its execution.
- Section 4.5 summarizes the movement planning methods used by the Golem framework and in the experiments in this thesis.

## 4.1 Robot design

A typical robotic manipulator (also called a robotic arm) consists of a set of rigid *links* interconnected by *joints*. If the links are connected serially, one after the other, a robotic manipulator is called then an *open-chain* robotic manipulator. Joints are usually actuated by motors (although passive joints can also be used), so that a whole manipulator can be controlled to perform given tasks. A *tool* or *end-effector*, usually a gripper, is attached at the end of the chain of links. The Katana 6M180 robotic arm is an example of an open-chain manipulator with a simple gripper with two fingers as shown in Figure 4.1.

In classical mechanics the *degree of freedom* (DOF) is the number of independent variables which must be specified to uniquely determine the position of a system. A rigid body in a 3D Euclidean space requires at least 6 numbers to uniquely specify its *pose* or *configuration*, i.e the position and orientation of the body (see Appendix A). In the case of a robotic manipulator the number of degree of freedom or *degree of mobility* refers to a number of independent variables which uniquely determine the position of each joint of the manipulator (usually excluding a gripper). Therefore the number of DOF depends on a number of joints as well as on their type.

### 4.1.1 Manipulator joints

There are several joint types which are used in robotic manipulators. However four of them are the most frequently used: revolute, prismatic, cylindrical and spherical.

A *revolute joint* is by far the most common type of joint used in robotics (see left top panel in Figure 4.2). It is a 1-DOF joint, which means that there is one number required to uniquely



Figure 4.1: The Katana 6M180 robotic manipulator is a 5-DOF manipulator consisting of 5 joints ([Neuronics AG, 2004]). The Katana manipulator also has a gripper with two fingers mounted at the end-effector.

specify its configuration - a rotation angle around a fixed axis. The Katana manipulator is built of 5 such joints.

A *prismatic joint* is another commonly used joint. It has 1-DOF which corresponds to a pure translational movement along a fixed axis (see right top panel in Figure 4.2).

A *cylindrical joint* has 2-DOF which correspond to translational movement along a fixed axis and rotational movement around the same axis (see left bottom panel in Figure 4.2). This kind of joint is usually built as a combination of a prismatic joint and revolute joint.

A *spherical joint* has 3-DOF and is capable of arbitrary rotations around a fixed point (see right bottom panel in Figure 4.2). Spherical joints are usually built as a combination of 3 revolute joints such that their axes of rotation intersect at a single point. In this way the orientation of a joint can be uniquely parametrized by three angles.

All variables parametrizing the configuration of an arbitrary joint will be further referred as to

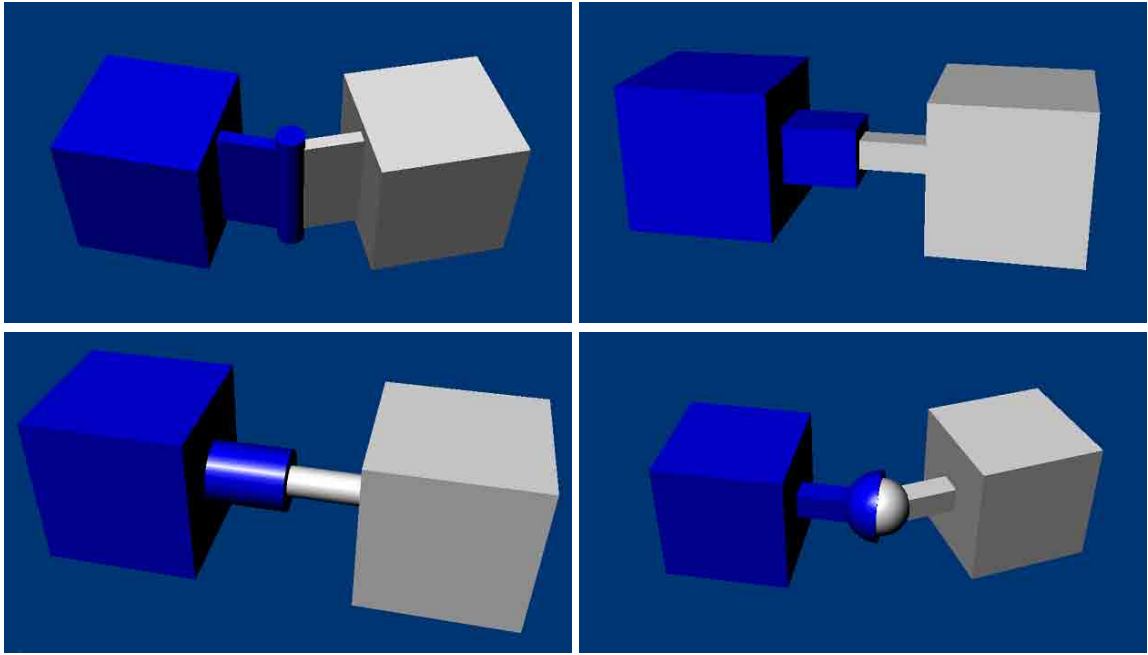


Figure 4.2: 4 most frequently used joint types: 1-DOF revolute joint (left top panel), 1-DOF prismatic joint (right top panel), 2-DOF cylindrical joint (left bottom panel) and 3-DOF spherical joint (right bottom panel).

*joint variables.*

## 4.1.2 Manipulator configuration space

The configuration of each manipulator joint  $i$  is determined by a corresponding joint variable  $\theta_i$ . Interestingly, all joints with 2 or more DOF, as for example cylindrical joints or spherical joints (Section 4.1.1), can be represented as a combination of 1-DOF revolute joints and prismatic joints [Murray *et al.*, 1994].

Joint variables parametrizing manipulator joints are limited to the intervals  $\theta_i \in [a_i, b_i] \subset \mathbb{R}$ , where a particular choice of  $a_i$  and  $b_i$  depends on the manipulator design. For a revolute joint the (half-open) interval is naturally associated with a unit circle in the plane  $\mathbb{S}^1$  such that  $0 < b_i - a_i \leq 2\pi$ .

The set of all joint variables constitutes the *joint space*  $\mathcal{C}$  (more generally the *configuration space*) of a manipulator. The joint space of a manipulator consisting of  $p$  revolute joints and  $r$  prismatic joints is defined as a Cartesian product of  $p$  unit circles and  $r$  intervals  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbb{S} \times \dots \times \mathbb{S} \times \mathbb{R} \times \dots \times \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{T}^p \times \mathbb{R}^r$ , where  $\mathbb{T}^p$  is a  $p$ -torus and  $\mathbb{R}^r$  is a  $r$ -cube. For example the joint space of the 5-DOF Katana manipulator is a 5-torus  $\mathcal{C} = \mathbb{T}^5$ .

An element  $\theta \in \mathcal{C}$  is called the *manipulator configuration*. The *reference configuration* of a manipulator is defined as a configuration which corresponds to  $\theta_i = 0$  for all joint variables. A particular choice of the reference configuration is arbitrary, however to simplify calculations it is usually assumed that the manipulator is “stretched” along one of the coordinate axes of the base

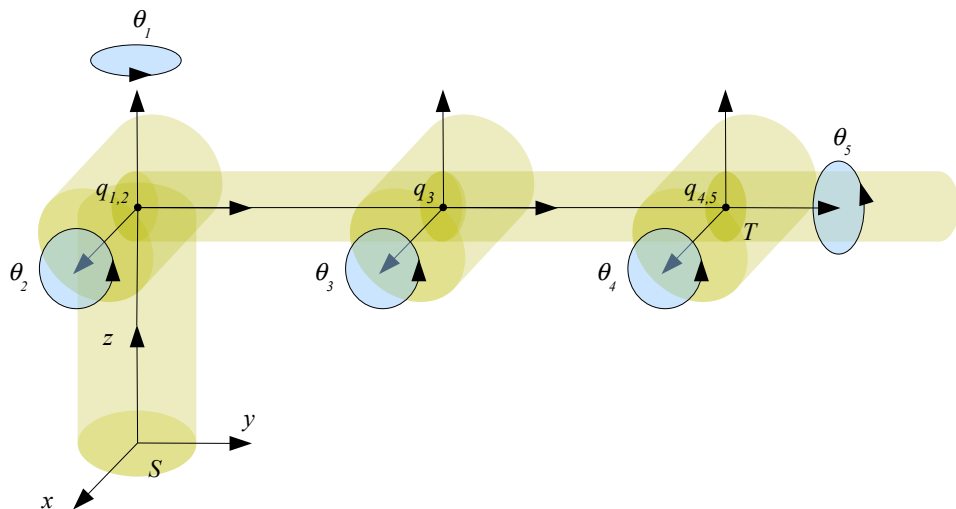
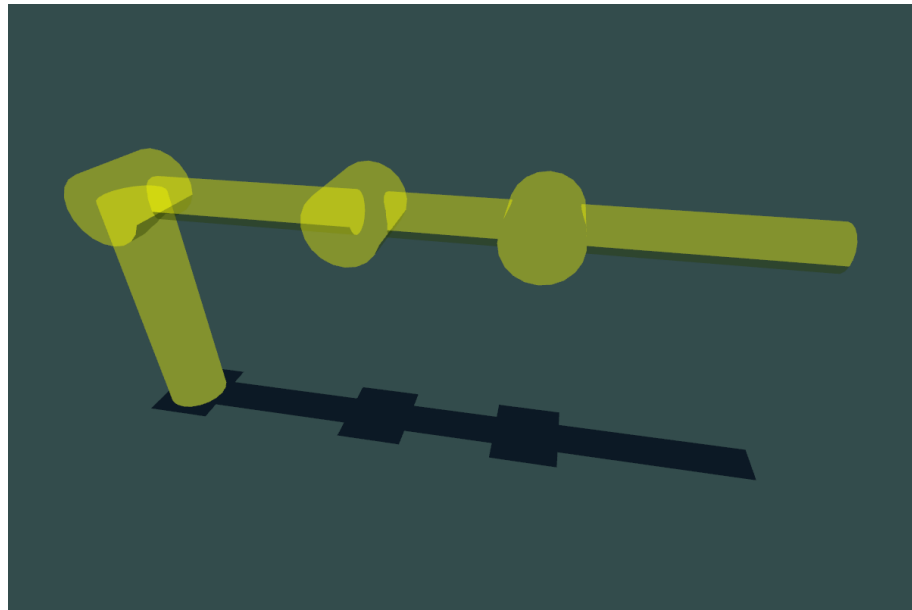


Figure 4.3: The Katana 6M180 manipulator (without a gripper) at the reference configuration in the Golem virtual environment in the top panel. The Katana model in the bottom panel shows base frame  $S$ , tool frame  $T$ , and the 5 axes of rotation of revolute joints with corresponding joint variables  $\theta_i$  and points  $q_i$  (see definition of twist in Appendix A.3.2).

frame - for example the  $Y$  axis for the Katana manipulator (see Figure 4.3).

### 4.1.3 Manipulator workspace

One of the most important characteristics of a robotic manipulator is the ability to reach using its end-effector as large as possible volume of space (as compared to the manipulator body size) at possibly all orientations. The *manipulator workspace* is defined as the set of all end-effector configurations which can be achieved by some choice of joint angles.

Two subspaces of the manipulator workspace can be considered:

- The *reachable workspace* is the set of all positions which can be reached by some choice of joint angles irrespectively to the end-effector orientation.
- The *dexterous workspace* is the set of all positions which can be reached by some choice of joint angles and for an arbitrary orientation of the end-effector.

It is clear that manipulators which have less than 6 DOF cannot have the dexterous workspace (of volume larger than zero). This is because there are (almost) no end-effector configurations for which there can be found a corresponding set of joint angles. An example of such a robotic manipulator is the Katana 6M180 which has 5 DOF.

## 4.2 Robot kinematics

The kinematics of a robotic manipulator describes the relationship between the joint variables and the configuration of the parts of a robot body, in particular the configuration of the end-effector of a robot. There can be two kinds of relations considered:

1. A many-to-one mapping between the joint variables and the configuration of the robot end-effector. The problem of finding this mapping is called the *forward kinematics problem* if it involves joint positions, or the *forward instantaneous kinematics problem* if it involves the joint velocities and the velocity of the robot's end-effector. Solutions to these problems can be always found analytically for any set of joint variables.
2. A one-to-many relation between the configuration of the robot end-effector and the joint variables. The problem of finding joint positions for a given configuration of the end-effector is called the *inverse kinematics problem*. The problem of finding joint velocities for a given velocity of the end-effector is called the *inverse instantaneous kinematics problem*. The exact solutions to these problems may not exist, however it is always possible to find approximate solutions.

A formal derivation of formulas for the forward kinematics and the forward instantaneous kinematics is contained in Sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2.

The problem of finding joint positions and velocities for a given end-effector configuration and velocity is of particular importance for the motion control of a robotic manipulator (see Section 4.3). A simple point-to-point motion of a manipulator requires at least computing joint positions which correspond to the final desired configuration of the end-effector. This problem can be solved using inverse kinematics algorithms described in Section 4.2.3. A more general case can involve intermediate points on a trajectory with specified configurations of the end-effector as well as its velocity - the linear and the angular velocity of the end-effector. This problem is addressed in Section 4.2.4.



### 4.2.1 Forward kinematics

Consider a model of the Katana manipulator as an example of an open-chain robotic manipulator (see Figure 4.3). One can attach a reference frame to each link of the manipulator. In particular, the *base frame*  $S$  is attached to the first immovable link, for example at the bottom of the manipulator. The *tool frame*  $T$  is attached to the last link of the manipulator, i.e. to its end-effector.

The *forward kinematics* problem is a problem of finding the configuration of the tool frame  $T$  given a set of joint variables  $\theta \in \mathcal{C}$  of a particular robotic manipulator. The forward kinematics is represented by mapping  $g_{st} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow SE(3)$  which determines a rigid body transformation between the tool frame  $T$  and the base frame  $S$ . The forward kinematics can be conveniently represented as a product of exponentials of twists corresponding to the each joint of a manipulator ([Murray *et al.*, 1994]).

The transformation  $e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta}$  associated with twist  $\widehat{\xi}$  (see introduction in Appendix A) moves frame  $B$  from its initial configuration  $g_{ab}(0)$  in the frame  $A$  to the final configuration  $g_{ab}(\theta)$  as below (see Equation A.61):

$$g_{ab}(\theta) = e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta} g_{ab}(0) \quad (4.1)$$

Twist  $\widehat{\xi}$  can represent any rigid body transformation including motion generated by a joint between frames  $A$  and  $B$  attached to its two adjacent links, with  $\theta$  corresponding to the amount of rotation for a revolute joint or to the amount of translation for a prismatic joint.

Following Equation A.46, the rotational motion of a revolute joint  $i$  around axis  $\omega_i \in \mathbb{R}^3$  with any point  $q_i \in \mathbb{R}^3$  on the axis is represented by twist  $\widehat{\xi}_i$  with twist coordinates:

$$\widehat{\xi}_i = \begin{bmatrix} -\omega_i \times q_i \\ \omega_i \end{bmatrix} \quad (4.2)$$

The cross product used in the above expressions allows for an arbitrary choice of a point  $q_i$  on the axis  $\omega_i$ . For example, for the Katana manipulator, point  $q_1$  corresponding to twist  $\widehat{\xi}_1$  can lie anywhere on  $Z$  axis of the local reference frame, while point  $q_2$  corresponding to twist  $\widehat{\xi}_2$  anywhere on  $X$  axis. For convenience they both are chosen to lie at the origin the same frame (see Figure 4.3).

Furthermore, following Equation A.53, the translational motion of a prismatic joint  $i$  in the direction pointed by  $v_i \in \mathbb{R}^3$  is represented by twist  $\widehat{\xi}_i$  with twist coordinates:

$$\widehat{\xi}_i = \begin{bmatrix} v_i \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (4.3)$$

Consider the Katana manipulator at the reference configuration for which all joints apart from the last one have been fixed at zero position so that  $\theta_1 = 0, \theta_2 = 0, \theta_3 = 0, \theta_4 = 0$  with variable  $\theta_5$  (Figure 4.3). From Equation 4.1 follows that the rigid motion associated with twist  $\widehat{\xi}_5$  and  $\theta_5$  can be written as:

$$g_{st}(\theta_5) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_5 \theta_5} g_{st}(0) \quad (4.4)$$

where twist coordinates  $\xi_5$  are constructed as in Equation 4.2 and where  $g_{st}(0)$  represents the rigid body transformation between tool frame  $T$  and base frame  $S$  at the reference configuration. After applying a movement, let the last joint 5 be fixed and move only joint 4 with associated twist  $\widehat{\xi}_4$  and joint variable  $\theta_4$ . The end-effector configuration becomes:

$$g_{st}(\theta_4, \theta_5) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} g_{st}(\theta_5) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} e^{\widehat{\xi}_5 \theta_5} g_{st}(0) \quad (4.5)$$

Repeating the above procedure for all the other joints gives a formula for the manipulator forward kinematics. It turns out that the above procedure is also independent on the *order* in which the movements are applied to joints ([Murray *et al.*, 1994]).

Applying a movement first to joint 4 is simple and gives:

$$g_{st}(\theta_4) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} g_{st}(0) \quad (4.6)$$

Moving joint 5 is not so straightforward because the movement of joint 4 has already changed the rotation axis  $\omega_5$  of joint 5 and consequently the twist coordinates  $\xi_5$ . Applying movements to each joint in descending order as before allows us to avoid this situation.

For a given  $g \in SE(3)$  one can introduce  $Ad_g$  - a  $6 \times 6$  matrix called *the adjoint transformation* (see A.88):

$$Ad_g = \begin{bmatrix} R & \widehat{p}R \\ 0 & R \end{bmatrix} \quad (4.7)$$

Then the changes of the twist coordinates  $\xi_5$  for transformation  $e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4}$  can be represented as follows:

$$\xi_5' = Ad_{e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4}} \xi_5 \quad (4.8)$$

The corresponding twist  $\widehat{\xi}_5'$  transforms according to Equation A.84, so that the transformation generated by  $\xi_5'$  and  $\theta_5$  is given by:

$$e^{\widehat{\xi}_5' \theta_5} = e^{e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} (\widehat{\xi}_5 \theta_5) e^{-\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4}} = e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} e^{\widehat{\xi}_5 \theta_5} e^{-\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} \quad (4.9)$$

where in the last step identity A.94 has been used. The combined transformation is:

$$g_{st}(\theta_5, \theta_4) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_5' \theta_5} e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} g_{st}(0) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} e^{\widehat{\xi}_5 \theta_5} e^{-\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} g_{st}(0) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_4 \theta_4} e^{\widehat{\xi}_5 \theta_5} g_{st}(0) \quad (4.10)$$

which is the same as Equation 4.5.

The above procedure can be generalized to arbitrary number of joints  $n$  with joint variable  $\theta = (\theta_1, \dots, \theta_n) \in \mathcal{C} = \mathbb{R}^n$ . The forward kinematics  $g_{st} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow SE(3)$  of an open-chain manipulator can be written as:

$$g_{st}(\theta) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1} e^{\widehat{\xi}_2 \theta_2} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_n \theta_n} g_{st}(0) \quad (4.11)$$

The major advantage of forward kinematics in the above form as compared to e.g. Denavit-Hartenberg parameters ([Denavit and Hartenberg, 1955]) is its simplicity. Creation of the forward kinematics map comes down to specifying twist coordinates  $\xi_i$  for each joint  $i$  in terms of axes of rotation  $\omega_i$  or directions of translation  $v_i$  and their spatial locations - points  $q_i$  (see for example Katana manipulator on Figure 4.3). Rigid body transformation  $g_{st}$  for a particular joint variable vector  $\theta$  is then obtained as a product of exponentials of matrices  $\widehat{\xi}_i \theta_i$  using formulas A.56 and A.57.

## 4.2.2 Forward instantaneous kinematics

The forward instantaneous kinematics problem for an open-chain manipulator addresses the problem of finding the end-effector velocity, given the positions and the velocities of the manipulator joints.

The end-effector velocity can be expressed in terms of the instantaneous spatial velocity of a rigid body introduced in Section A.4. From Equation A.76 it follows that the instantaneous spatial velocity of the end-effector is given by a twist:

$$\widehat{V}_{st}^s = \dot{g}_{st}(\theta) g_{st}^{-1}(\theta) \quad (4.12)$$

where  $g_{st}(\theta)$  is the manipulator forward kinematics 4.11.  $g_{st}(\theta)$  depends on joint variable vector  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^n$  which changes in time as the manipulator moves along a trajectory  $\theta(t)$ . Therefore a chain rule can be applied to  $\dot{g}_{st}(\theta)$ , so that Equation 4.12 becomes:

$$\widehat{V}_{st}^s = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{\partial g_{st}}{\partial \theta_i} \dot{\theta}_i \right) g_{st}^{-1}(\theta) = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{\partial g_{st}}{\partial \theta_i} g_{st}^{-1}(\theta) \right) \dot{\theta}_i \quad (4.13)$$

Because  $\widehat{V}_{st}^s$  is a twist, Equation 4.13 can be rewritten in twist coordinates:

$$V_{st}^s = J_{st}^s(\theta) \dot{\theta} \quad (4.14)$$

where  $J_{st}^s(\theta)$  is a  $6 \times n$  matrix called the *spatial manipulator Jacobian* ([Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

$$J_{st}^s(\theta) = \left[ \left( \frac{\partial g_{st}}{\partial \theta_1} g_{st}^{-1} \right)^\vee \dots \left( \frac{\partial g_{st}}{\partial \theta_n} g_{st}^{-1} \right)^\vee \right] = [\xi'_1 \dots \xi'_n] \quad (4.15)$$

where the column vectors  $\widehat{\xi}'_i$  in the above matrix are also twists, because  $\widehat{V}_{st}^s$  is a twist and  $\theta_i$  are independent variables. The spatial manipulator Jacobian is a linear operator which depends on joint positions  $\theta$  and which maps joint velocities  $\dot{\theta}$  onto twist coordinates of the spatial velocity of the end-effector.

Twists  $\widehat{\xi}'_i$  can be further expanded using the forward kinematics formula 4.11:

$$\begin{aligned}
\widehat{\xi}'_i &= e^{\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_{i-1} \theta_{i-1}} \left( \frac{\partial e^{\widehat{\xi}_i \theta_i}}{\partial \theta_i} \right) e^{\widehat{\xi}_{i+1} \theta_{i+1}} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_n \theta_n} g_{st}(0) g_{st}^{-1} \\
&= e^{\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_{i-1} \theta_{i-1}} \widehat{\xi}_i e^{\widehat{\xi}_i \theta_i} e^{\widehat{\xi}_{i+1} \theta_{i+1}} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_n \theta_n} g_{st}(0) g_{st}^{-1} \\
&= e^{\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_{i-1} \theta_{i-1}} \widehat{\xi}_i e^{\widehat{\xi}_i \theta_i} e^{\widehat{\xi}_{i+1} \theta_{i+1}} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_n \theta_n} g_{st}(0) \left( g_{st}^{-1}(0) e^{-\widehat{\xi}_n \theta_n} \dots e^{-\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1} \right) \\
&= e^{\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_{i-1} \theta_{i-1}} \widehat{\xi}_i e^{-\widehat{\xi}_{i-1} \theta_{i-1}} \dots e^{-\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1}
\end{aligned} \tag{4.16}$$

It is a twist transformation as in Equation A.84 which corresponds to the transformation of twist coordinates given by Equation A.87, so that:

$$\xi'_i = Ad_{e^{\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_{i-1} \theta_{i-1}}} \xi_i \tag{4.17}$$

Thus twist coordinate  $\xi'_i$  is just a twist coordinate  $\xi_i$  that is transformed to the current manipulator configuration, using a product of twists that correspond to “earlier” joints than the  $i$ -th joint in the manipulator chain.

One can also consider the instantaneous body velocity  $\widehat{V}_{st}^b$  (see Equation A.81) of the end-effector which twist coordinates are related with the *body manipulator Jacobian* as below:

$$V_{st}^b = J_{st}^b(\theta) \dot{\theta} \tag{4.18}$$

where  $J_{st}^b(\theta)$  is a  $6 \times n$  body manipulator Jacobian matrix:

$$J_{st}^b(\theta) = \left[ \left( g_{st}^{-1} \frac{\partial g_{st}}{\partial \theta_1} \right)^\vee \dots \left( g_{st}^{-1} \frac{\partial g_{st}}{\partial \theta_n} \right)^\vee \right] = [\xi''_1 \dots \xi''_n] \tag{4.19}$$

Calculations similar to those from Equation 4.16 show that twist coordinates  $\xi''_i$  and  $\xi_i$  are also related via twist coordinates transformation:

$$\xi''_i = Ad_{g_{st}^{-1}(0) e^{-\widehat{\xi}_n \theta_n} \dots e^{-\widehat{\xi}_i \theta_i}} \xi_i \tag{4.20}$$

#### 4.2.2.1 Manipulator Jacobian

The manipulator spatial and body Jacobians represent a relationship between the joint velocities and the spatial and body velocity of the end-effector. One can also represent the relationship between the joint velocities and the end-effector velocity as given in Equation A.89:

$$V_{st} = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{p}_{st} \\ \omega_{st}^s \end{bmatrix} = J_{st}(\theta) \dot{\theta} \tag{4.21}$$

where  $J_{st}(\theta)$  is called the *manipulator Jacobian*, sometimes the *geometric Jacobian* (see [Sciavicco and Siciliano, 2000]) or just the Jacobian. The manipulator Jacobian can be obtained from the spatial manipulator Jacobian  $J_{st}^s$  using the adjoint transformation A.88. From Equation A.90 it follows that:

$$J_{st}(\theta) = \begin{bmatrix} I & -\widehat{p}_{st} \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} J_{st}^s = Ad_{g_s} J_{st}^s \quad (4.22)$$

where  $p_{st}$  is the current location of the origin of tool frame  $T$ , and the corresponding transformation  $g_s$  is given by Equation A.91.

The manipulator Jacobian can also be obtained from the body manipulator Jacobian  $J_{st}^b$ . As before, Equation A.92 gives:

$$J_{st}(\theta) = \begin{bmatrix} R_{st} & 0 \\ 0 & R_{st} \end{bmatrix} J_{st}^b = Ad_{g_b} J_{st}^b \quad (4.23)$$

where  $Ad_{g_s}$  is a  $6 \times 6$  real matrix,  $R_{st}$  is the current orientation of the tool frame  $T$ , and the corresponding transformation  $g_b$  is given by Equation A.93.

#### 4.2.2.2 Analytical Jacobian

The forward kinematics of a manipulator with  $n$  joints is represented in Equation 4.11 as a mapping  $g_{st} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow SE(3)$ . One can choose a particular coordinate for the rigid body transformation  $g_{st}$ , for example as a translation between the origin of the base frame and the tool frame followed by a rotation represented by Euler angles (see Appendix A.2.3). The forward kinematics becomes then a mapping  $g_{st} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ , where  $m$  is a number of parameters representing the rigid body transformation (6 for the translation and Euler angles representation).

The *analytical Jacobian* is created by differentiating the forward kinematics map  $g_{st} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  with respect to joint variables  $\theta$ :

$$J_{st}^a(\theta) = \frac{\partial g_{st}(\theta)}{\partial \theta} \quad (4.24)$$

where Jacobian  $J_{st}^a(\theta)$  is a  $m \times n$  real matrix.

#### 4.2.3 Inverse kinematics problem

The relationship between the joint positions  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^n = \mathcal{C}$  and the end-effector configuration  $g_{st} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow SE(3)$  is called the forward kinematics (see Equation 4.11):

$$g_{st}(\theta) = e^{\widehat{\xi}_1 \theta_1} e^{\widehat{\xi}_2 \theta_2} \dots e^{\widehat{\xi}_n \theta_n} g_{st}(0) \quad (4.25)$$

where the joints' twist coordinates  $\widehat{\xi}_j$ , the manipulator reference configuration  $g_{st}(0)$  with the base frame  $S$  and the tool frame  $T$  are all given.

The inverse kinematics problem for an open-chain manipulator in its basic formulation is a problem of finding the joint positions  $\theta$  for a given desired configuration of the end-effector  $g_{st}^*$  such that:

$$g_{st}^* = g_{st}(\theta) \quad (4.26)$$

For a given  $g_{st}^*$  the inverse kinematics problem may have the following number of solutions:

1. *No solutions.* It is a typical case for kinematically insufficient manipulators (see Section 4.2.4).
2. *A discrete number of solutions.* For example a 6-DOF manipulator can have up to 16 solutions for a given joint configuration.
3. *An infinite number of solutions.* It is a typical case for kinematically redundant manipulators (but not only), when for a fixed  $g_{st}^*$  the manipulator joints are still free to move. The set of all  $\theta$  which satisfy Equation 4.26 is called the *self-motion manifold*<sup>3</sup>.

In practice there can be various kinds of constraints imposed on the solutions of the Equation 4.26, i.e. on the joint positions  $\theta$  as well as on the corresponding end-effector configuration  $g_{st}(\theta)$ . One can distinguish two types of constraints:

- *Hard constraints* which can be represented as a set of conditions. They usually involve position limits in the joint space or obstacle boundaries (including boundaries of all the manipulator links) in the workspace of a manipulator.
- *Soft constraints* which can be represented as an objective function. In the joint space they can involve preferred position, distance to the joint limits or to the manipulator singularities. In the workspace they can involve the preferred position or orientation of the end-effector.

In this way solutions to the unconstrained inverse kinematic problem (constrained by the manipulator design only) from Equation 4.26 may no longer be valid in the constrained case. A more general *constrained inverse kinematics problem* can involve searching for solutions which satisfy the imposed hard constraints while minimizing objective functions related to the soft constraints. Such a formulation of the inverse kinematics problem is particularly well-suited for optimization methods, however other methods can also be used here.

Methods of solving the inverse kinematic problem can be split into two main groups [Siciliano and Khatib, 2008]:

- *Analytical methods* explicitly solve the forward kinematics equation 4.25 (closed-form methods and symbolic elimination methods [Tolani *et al.*, 2000]). Methods from this group offer the best performance, however solutions can be found only for predefined types of manipulators with no more than 6 DOF. Furthermore, they are unable to solve the constrained version of the inverse kinematics problem.
- *Numerical methods* iteratively solve the forward kinematics equation 4.25. They can usually take into account imposed constraints offering greater flexibility at the price of poorer performance.

---

<sup>3</sup>The joints which are free to move have joint velocities in the Jacobian null space, i.e. the motion along self-motion manifold is the manipulator internal motion (Section 4.2.4).

Due to the aforementioned limitations, the analytical methods will not be further considered here. The following subsections briefly describe some of the most important types of the numerical methods (for other references see [Siciliano and Khatib, 2008] and [Tolani *et al.*, 2000]). The last subsection 4.2.3.4 presents a method used in the Golem framework.

#### 4.2.3.1 Newton-Raphson methods

The Newton-Raphson method finds successively better approximations of the root  $x$  of a real-valued function  $f(x)$  using the following procedure (Figure 4.4):

$$x^{(i+1)} = x^{(i)} - \frac{f(x^{(i)})}{f'(x^{(i)})} \quad (4.27)$$

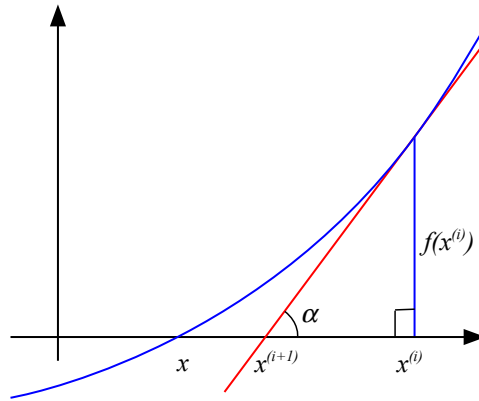


Figure 4.4: Single step  $i$  of the Newton-Raphson method approximates the root  $x$  of a function  $f(x)$  making use of the relation:  $\tan \alpha = f'(x^{(i)}) = f(x^{(i)})/(x^{(i)} - x^{(i+1)})$ .

Pieper [Pieper, 1968] was one of the first to apply the Newton-Raphson method to the inverse kinematics problem. The solution is the root of a system of equations

$$e(\theta) \equiv g_{st}(\theta) - g_{st}^* \quad (4.28)$$

It is a multidimensional case with the *error function*  $e : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $g_{st}(\theta) \in \mathbb{R}^m$  representing a discrepancy between the current and the desired configuration of the end-effector. The iteration 4.27 becomes

$$\theta^{(i+1)} = \theta^{(i)} - J^{-1}(\theta^{(i)})e(\theta^{(i)}) \quad (4.29)$$

where  $J^{-1}$  is a  $n \times m$  inverse algebraic Jacobian matrix of function  $e$ .

The Newton-Raphson methods are local methods and the success of finding a global minimum of function 4.28 for highly nonlinear  $g_{st}(\theta)$  largely depends on a good initial guess of  $\theta$ , so that their convergence in practice can be very slow. Furthermore, the methods are likely to fail in the neighbourhood of singularities where the Jacobian becomes rank deficient (Section 4.2.4).

The Newton-Raphson methods can be extended if the Jacobian is not square as it is required to be in Equation 4.29. Klein [Klein and Huang, 1983] proposes to use the Jacobian pseudo-inverse for the kinematically redundant manipulators (Section 4.2.4.1). Wampler [Wampler, 1986] used the damped least squares method for the Jacobian inversion (Section 4.2.4.2).

#### 4.2.3.2 Jacobian transpose methods

The Jacobian transpose method was first used in the inverse kinematics problem by [Balestrino *et al.*, 1984] and [Wolovich and Elliott, 1984]. The method interprets displacements in the joint space as torques and the error vector  $e$  as a force, what allows for the Jacobian transpose in the place of the inverse Jacobian [Balestrino *et al.*, 1984]. Equation 4.29 becomes then

$$\theta^{(i+1)} = \theta^{(i)} - \alpha J^T(\theta^{(i)})e(\theta^{(i)}) \quad (4.30)$$

where  $\alpha$  can be interpreted a stiffness constant of a spring which pulls the end-effector towards a goal.

It can be shown that if  $\alpha$  is sufficiently small it will always reduce magnitude of the error vector  $e$ . On the other hand, if  $e$  is in the null space of Jacobian  $N(J^T)$  (Appendix B), no further progress can be made since  $J^T e = 0$ .

#### 4.2.3.3 Optimization methods

Optimization methods pose the inverse kinematics problem as a nonlinear optimization problem (see for example [Zhao and Badler, 1994] or [Badler *et al.*, 1993]). Methods from this group are the slowest among the numerical methods, however they are the most flexible with respect to the manipulator types or imposed constraints.

Optimization methods usually address the constrained inverse kinematics problem as a problem of finding a minimum of a function  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  with respect to the joint variables  $\theta$ :

$$\min_{\theta} f(\theta) \quad (4.31)$$

where function  $f$  incorporates all constraints imposed on the forward kinematics map 4.25 including the desired configuration of the end-effector  $g_{st}^*$ .

Constraints can be represented as a set of weighted objective (or goal) functions combined linearly as in Equation C.3 or using max function as in Equation C.4. For example Badler [Badler *et al.*, 1993] proposes a variety of *goals* for the end-effector configuration and defines for each of them a potential function:

1. for the *position* goal irrespectively to the end-effector orientation
2. for the *orientation* goal irrespectively to the end-effector position
3. for the *aiming* goal where a line on the end-effector “aims” at a given point



4. for the *plane* goal where a point on the end-effector lies on a given plane

#### 4.2.3.4 Golem inverse kinematics solver

The Golem inverse kinematics solver (Golem IKS) uses a version of differential evolution (DE), an optimization method described in Appendix C. Golem IKS uses an asynchronous (immediate) update of a population member instead of iterating through all population members and then adding newly generated members to the next generation  $g + 1$ .

For each newly generated crossover vector or a *candidate solution* which is a vector of joint variables  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , Golem IKS computes the following objective functions:

1. The *position* objective function is defined as a squared Euclidean distance between two points:

$$f_{pos} = \|p^* - p\|^2 \quad (4.32)$$

where  $p^*, p \in \mathbb{R}^3$  are a desired position of the origin of the tool frame and a position of the origin of the tool frame corresponding to the joint variables  $\theta$ .

2. The *orientation* objective function is defined as a squared rotation metric distance proposed in [Kuffner, 2004]:

$$f_{rot} = (1 - \| -q^* \cdot q \|^2)^2 \quad (4.33)$$

where  $q^*$  and  $q$  are unit quaternions representing a desired orientation of the tool frame and an orientation of the tool frame corresponding to the joint variables  $\theta$ .

3. The *home position* objective function is defined as a squared Euclidean distance between two joint variables:

$$f_{home} = \|\theta^{home} - \theta\|^2 \quad (4.34)$$

where  $\theta^{home} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is a “home” or default position of a manipulator.  $f_{home}$  plays a more important role for kinematically redundant manipulators where it limits the variability of joints (the manipulator internal motion) which are in the manipulator Jacobian null space.

4. The *current position* objective function is defined as an Euclidean distance between two points:

$$f_{cur} = \|p^{cur} - p\|^2 \quad (4.35)$$

where  $p^{cur}, p \in \mathbb{R}^3$  are the current position of the origin of the tool frame and a position of the origin of the tool frame corresponding to the joint variables  $\theta$ .  $f_{cur}$  plays an important role in limiting variability of solutions in a case where there exist changes of  $\theta$  which do not change values of the other objective functions (i.e. when  $\theta$  is in their Jacobian null space). For example small rotations of the first (base) manipulator joint on Figure 4.5 will not (significantly) increase values of  $f_{pos}$  nor  $f_{rot}$ .

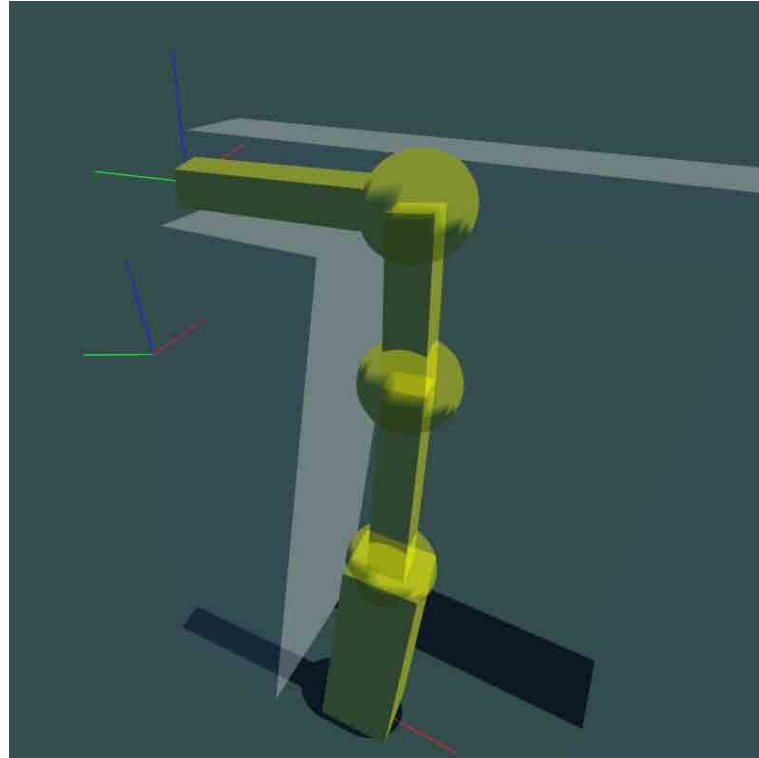


Figure 4.5: The Golem inverse kinematics solver finds an optimal pose of the end-effector of a 5-DOF robotic manipulator (yellow) for a given desired pose (below the end-effector) and in the presence of obstacles (gray).

All the above objective functions are linearly combined into a single objective function  $f$ :

$$f = w_{pos}f_{pos} + w_{rot}f_{rot} + w_{home}f_{home} + w_{cur}f_{cur} \quad (4.36)$$

where  $w_{pos}, w_{rot}, w_{home}, w_{cur} \in \mathbb{R}$  are normalizing weights.

Furthermore, hard constraints can be checked against a candidate solution  $\theta$ . Hard constraints involve only collisions between the manipulator links and given obstacles (also see Section 4.4).

A candidate solution  $\theta$  becomes a member of the new generation  $g + 1$  if it satisfies hard constraints and if its objective value is smaller than the objective value of a randomly chosen default vector (see Appendix C). A procedure of generation and testing candidate solutions stops either after a predefined number of steps or when a predefined maximum running time has been exceeded (see an example on Figure 4.5).

#### 4.2.4 Inverse instantaneous kinematics problem

The relationship between joint positions  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and the end-effector configuration  $V \in \mathbb{R}^6$  is given by Equation 4.21:

$$V = J(\theta)\dot{\theta} \quad (4.37)$$

The inverse instantaneous kinematics problem for an open-chain manipulator is a problem of finding the joint velocities  $\dot{\theta}$  for given positions of the manipulator joints  $\theta$  and the velocity of the end-effector  $V$ , such that the Equation 4.37 is satisfied. It is a system of linear equations with coefficients determined by  $\theta$  which may have no exact solutions depending on the properties of the Jacobian matrix  $J(\theta) \in \mathbb{R}^{6 \times n}$ .

Consider a more general case where  $J$  is a  $m \times n$  real matrix, so that  $\dot{\theta} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $V \in \mathbb{R}^m$ . The rank plus nullity theorem states that (Equation B.4):

$$\dim(\mathbf{R}(J)) = \text{rank}(J) = r \quad \dim(\mathbf{N}(J)) = n - r \quad (4.38)$$

$\mathbf{R}(J)$  is the range of  $J$  which is an  $r$ -dimensional subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^m$  of all end-effector velocities that can be generated by some joint velocities for given joint positions.  $\mathbf{N}(J)$  is the null space of  $J$  which is a  $(n - r)$ -dimensional subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  of all joint velocities for given joint positions that do not generate any end-effector velocity.

If  $m < n$  a manipulator is *kinematically redundant*, otherwise if  $n < m$  a manipulator is *kinematically insufficient* (the case of the Katana manipulator). While  $m$  and  $n$  are constant for a given manipulator, a value of  $r$  can change depending on the current joint positions. There can be the two cases regarding the value of  $r$  and  $m$ :

1. If  $r = m$  then the Jacobian matrix is full rank. Equation 4.37 can be solved. There can be always found joint velocities for a given desired end-effector velocity.
2. If  $r < m$  then the Jacobian matrix can be rank deficient if  $r < n$ , or full rank otherwise. Equation 4.37 may have no solutions. There are end-effector velocities that cannot be generated by any set of joint velocities. For example for Katana manipulator at the reference configuration (Figure 4.3) there are no joint velocities which can generate the linear velocity for the end-effector along  $Y$  axis.

A configurations of joint positions which corresponds to the second case with  $r < m$  is called *singularity* of matrix  $J$ .

There have been developed several techniques to exploit the Jacobian null space if only  $\mathbf{N}(J) \neq 0$ . One can define matrix  $P \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  such that ([Sciavicco and Siciliano, 2000])

$$\mathbf{R}(P) = \mathbf{N}(J) \quad (4.39)$$

If the joint velocity  $\dot{\theta}^*$  is a solution to Equation 4.37 then joint velocity  $\dot{\theta}$  given by

$$\dot{\theta} = \dot{\theta}^* + P\dot{\theta}^{null} \quad (4.40)$$

is a solution as well, since from the assumption 4.39 follows that  $JP\dot{\theta}^{null} = 0$  for arbitrary  $\dot{\theta}^{null}$ .  $\dot{\theta}^{null}$  generates the *internal motion* of a manipulator such that it does not change the configuration of the end-effector. The internal motion was used to avoid joint position limits [Liegeois, 1977], or e.g. to return the joint positions back to the rest positions to help to avoid singular configurations [Girard and Maciejewski, 1985].

The following subsections describe the most important methods of finding solutions to Equation 4.37.

#### 4.2.4.1 Jacobian pseudo-inverse

A pseudo-inverse method offers a general way of solving Equation 4.37 in a form:

$$\dot{\theta} = J^\dagger V \quad (4.41)$$

where  $J^\dagger \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$  is the *pseudo-inverse* or the *Moore-Penrose inverse* of matrix  $J \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$ .  $J^\dagger$  is defined for all matrices and is unique for a given  $J$  [Meyer, 2000].  $J^\dagger$  satisfies the following properties:

$$JJ^\dagger J = J \quad (4.42a)$$

$$J^\dagger JJ^\dagger = J^\dagger \quad (4.42b)$$

$$(JJ^\dagger)^T = JJ^\dagger \quad (4.42c)$$

$$(J^\dagger J)^T = J^\dagger J \quad (4.42d)$$

The solutions to the Equation 4.41 for a given matrix  $J \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$  have the following properties:

1. If  $m = n$  and  $J$  is full rank, then  $J^\dagger = J^{-1}$  and there exists the exact solution  $\dot{\theta} = J^{-1}V$ .
2. If  $m > n$  or  $m = n$  and  $J$  is rank deficient, then there are no exact solutions and its approximation  $\dot{\theta}$  minimizes  $\|J\dot{\theta} - V\|$ . Therefore pseudo-inverse gives  $\dot{\theta}$  which is the closest to the desired  $V$  (in the sense of least square).
3. If  $m < n$  then there exist an infinite number of solutions  $\dot{\theta}$ . Pseudo-inverse method finds  $\dot{\theta}$  such that it minimizes the norm  $\|\dot{\theta}\|$ .

Despite providing solutions for all matrices  $J$ , the pseudo-inverse method tends to have stability problems in the neighbourhood of singularities. Exactly at a singularity the method is well-behaved, however in practice due to round-off errors singularities are rarely reached. Instead, in the neighbourhood of a singularity for even small velocities  $V$ , the method can generate very large joint velocities  $\theta$  (see the next subsection and Equation 4.53).

#### 4.2.4.2 Damped least squares

The damped least squares, also known as the Levenberg-Marquardt method [Mor, 1977], avoids problems with singularities of the pseudo-inverse method. Instead of finding a  $\hat{\theta}$  that is a best solution to the Equation 4.37, one can minimize the expression [Wampler, 1986]:

$$\min_{\hat{\theta}} (\|J\hat{\theta} - V\|^2 + \lambda^2 \|\hat{\theta}\|^2) \quad (4.43)$$

with a non-zero damping constant  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ . Equivalently one can minimize:

$$\min_{\hat{\theta}} \left\| \begin{bmatrix} J \\ \lambda I \end{bmatrix} \hat{\theta} - \begin{bmatrix} V \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\| \quad (4.44)$$

which can be written in the equation form (multiplying both sides by  $[J^T \ \lambda I]$ ) [Buss, 2004]:

$$\begin{bmatrix} J \\ \lambda I \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} J \\ \lambda I \end{bmatrix} \hat{\theta} = \begin{bmatrix} J \\ \lambda I \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} V \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (4.45)$$

and then

$$(J^T J + \lambda^2 I) \hat{\theta} = J^T V \quad (4.46)$$

As it will be shown the matrix  $J^T J + \lambda^2 I$  is invertible, the above equation can be rewritten in a form:

$$\hat{\theta} = (J^T J + \lambda^2 I)^{-1} J^T V \quad (4.47)$$

where  $J^T J$  is  $n \times n$  and usually  $n > m$ , however [Buss, 2004]:

$$\begin{aligned} (J^T J + \lambda^2 I)^{-1} J^T &= \left( (J^T)^{-1} (J^T J + \lambda^2 I) \underbrace{J^T (J^T)^{-1}}_I \right)^{-1} = ((J J^T + \lambda^2 I) (J^T)^{-1})^{-1} \\ &= J^T (J J^T + \lambda^2 I)^{-1} \end{aligned} \quad (4.48)$$

where  $J J^T$  is  $m \times m$  and therefore  $(J J^T + \lambda^2 I)^{-1}$  is simpler to compute.

Coefficients of the matrix  $(J J^T + \lambda^2 I)^{-1}$  can be found using the singular value decomposition method (SVD) described in Appendix B.2. Following the identity B.5 matrix  $J \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  can be factorized as follows:

$$J = U D V^T \quad (4.49)$$

where  $U \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$  and  $V \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  are such that  $U^T U = I$  and  $V^T V = I$ , and  $D \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  is a diagonal matrix with entries  $\sigma_1 \geq \sigma_2 \geq \dots \geq \sigma_r > \sigma_{r+1} = \dots = \sigma_p = 0$  for  $p = \min(m, n)$ .

Matrix  $J J^T + \lambda^2 I$  from Equation 4.48 can be rewritten as:

$$JJ^T + \lambda^2 I = (UDV^T)(VD^T U^T) + \lambda^2 I = U(DD^T + \lambda^2 I)U^T \quad (4.50)$$

The  $m \times m$  matrix  $DD^T + \lambda^2 I$  is diagonal with entries  $\sigma_i^2 + \lambda^2 > 0$  for all  $i$ . Hence  $DD^T + \lambda^2 I$  is non-singular and its inverse is a  $m \times m$  matrix with entries  $(\sigma_i^2 + \lambda^2)^{-1}$ . The matrix given by 4.48 can now be written as:

$$\begin{aligned} J^T(JJ^T + \lambda^2 I)^{-1} &= (VD^T U^T)(U(DD^T + \lambda^2 I)U^T)^{-1} \\ &= (VD^T U^T)(U^T)^{-1}(DD^T + \lambda^2 I)^{-1}U^{-1} \\ &= VD^T(DD^T + \lambda^2 I)^{-1}U^T = VAU^T \end{aligned} \quad (4.51)$$

where  $A = D^T(DD^T + \lambda^2 I)^{-1} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times m}$  is a diagonal matrix with entries:

$$a_{ii} = \frac{\sigma_i}{\sigma_i^2 + \lambda^2} \quad (4.52)$$

From Equation B.6 it follows that the matrix given by 4.51, i.e. a solution to the damped least square method 4.47 can be written as:

$$J^T(JJ^T + \lambda^2 I)^{-1} = \sum_{i=1}^p \frac{\sigma_i}{\sigma_i^2 + \lambda^2} v_i u_i^T = \sum_{i=1}^r \frac{\sigma_i}{\sigma_i^2 + \lambda^2} v_i u_i^T \quad (4.53)$$

where  $p = \min(m, n)$ , and where  $v_i$  and  $u_i$  are column vectors of matrices  $V$  and  $U$ .

It is clear that for  $\lambda > 0$ , the matrix 4.53 can be computed for any  $J$ . If  $\lambda = 0$ , the damped least squares method reduces to the pseudo-inverse method as it is visible in Equation 4.43. If  $\sigma_i \rightarrow 0$  for any  $i$  the matrix entries may become arbitrary large. If  $\lambda > 0$  the matrix 4.53 also behaves as pseudo-inverse  $J^\dagger$  if only  $\sigma_i \gg \lambda$ , however unlike  $J^\dagger$  all its entries are well-behaved in the neighbourhood of singularities, i.e. when  $\sigma_i \rightarrow 0$  for some  $i$ .

The damping constant  $\lambda$  decides the quality of solutions to Equation 4.47, however it should not be chosen to be too small to avoid problems at singularities. Diagonal entries  $\sigma_i$  of  $D$  as well as matrices  $U$  and  $V$  can be found as described in Appendix B.2.

#### 4.2.4.3 Golem inverse instantaneous kinematics solver

The damped least squares method is also used in the Golem framework. It computes joint velocities for a desired end-effector velocity using Jacobian 4.22 computed from the generic formula for the spatial manipulator Jacobian 4.17.

### 4.3 Robot control

The *position control* of a robotic manipulator is a problem of finding motor commands such that the manipulator body follows the desired trajectory. In a typical robotic manipulator motor commands correspond to torques which are applied to joints through various actuators - e.g.

electric motors. The *dynamics* of a robotic manipulator describes the dependency between the motion of manipulator body parts and the applied actuator torques. Lagrangian formalism enables expressing the manipulator dynamics in the form of a second-order differential equation which relates actuator torques with joint variables and also directly with workspace coordinates of the end-effector (see [Ortega and Spong, 1988] and [Murray *et al.*, 1994]).

There are two common ways of controlling a robotic manipulator with respect to the desired trajectory type<sup>4</sup>:

1. *Joint space control* specifies the control problem for a given desired trajectory in the manipulator joint space.
2. *Workspace control* or *operational space control* specifies the control problem for a given desired trajectory in the manipulator workspace, usually in terms of the position and orientation of the end-effector.

Both types of the manipulator control are briefly presented in the following Sections 4.3.1 and 4.3.2. The last Section 4.3.3 describes the controller used in the Golem framework.

### 4.3.1 Joint space control

Joint space control addresses a problem of finding actuator torques  $\tau \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that the robotic manipulator follows the corresponding desired joint space trajectory  $\theta_d(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , where  $n$  is the number of manipulator joints. It is a problem of finding  $\tau$  for a given instantaneous (at a particular time  $t$ ) desired joint position  $\theta_d$  and velocity  $\dot{\theta}_d$  (also acceleration  $\ddot{\theta}_d$ ) using sensory feedback  $\theta$  and  $\dot{\theta}$ . A generic joint space controller is shown in Figure 4.6.

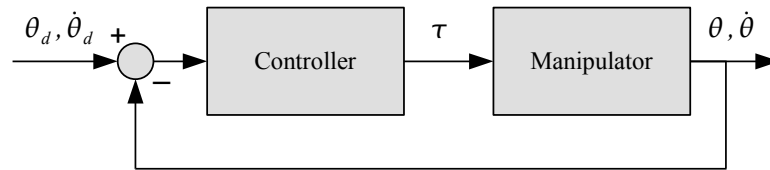


Figure 4.6: A generic joint space controller computes actuator torques  $\tau$  such that the manipulator follows a desired joint space trajectory  $\theta_d(t), \dot{\theta}_d(t)$ . The controller can also use sensory feedback  $\theta(t), \dot{\theta}(t)$  to correct the trajectory error.

The joint space control problem is not so simple because in general the dependency between  $\tau$  and  $\theta_d$  is nonlinear for the following reasons:

1. The manipulator links are interconnected, a motion of a single joint which results from the applied actuator torque depends on the configuration of the entire manipulator.

<sup>4</sup>Other control methods can involve e.g. desired forces/torques applied to the manipulated objects

2. A motion of a joint additionally depends on the current position and velocity of a joint due to gravity, elasticity and friction.
3. Joint actuators are not linear devices, they also have limits on the maximum possible torques.

Lagrangian mechanics provides general methods to describe the motion of a mechanical system which can account for the majority of the above dependencies. The motion of a mechanical system is described by Lagrange equations which require specifying the kinetic and potential energy of a modelled system [Arnold, 1989]. Solving Lagrange equations for a robotic manipulator gives the following equations of motion (for derivation see [Murray *et al.*, 1994] and [Ortega and Spong, 1988]):

$$M(\theta)\ddot{\theta} + C(\theta, \dot{\theta})\dot{\theta} + N(\theta, \dot{\theta}) = \tau \quad (4.54)$$

where  $\theta(t) \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the manipulator joint trajectory,  $\tau \in \mathbb{R}^n$  are the actuator torques,  $M(\theta) \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  is the manipulator *inertia matrix*,  $C(\theta, \dot{\theta}) \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  is the *Coriolis matrix* and the term  $N(\theta, \dot{\theta}) \in \mathbb{R}^n$  accounts for gravitation, friction and other external forces applied to joints.

The simplest control strategy can involve computing torque  $\tau$  directly from the desired joint trajectory  $\{\theta_d, \dot{\theta}_d, \ddot{\theta}_d\}$ :

$$M(\theta_d)\ddot{\theta}_d + C(\theta_d, \dot{\theta}_d)\dot{\theta}_d + N(\theta_d, \dot{\theta}_d) = \tau \quad (4.55)$$

The obtained *open-loop control law* is not however very robust, since does not take into account the accumulating discrepancy between the actual state and the desired state. This discrepancy is unavoidable in practice not only because it is difficult to create sufficiently good model of a manipulator (in terms of  $M(\theta)$ ,  $C(\theta, \dot{\theta})$  and  $N(\theta, \dot{\theta})$ ), but also because of unmodeled external forces applied during e.g. object manipulation.

Instead of controlling torques directly, one can require the manipulator to follow the trajectory  $\{\theta_d, \dot{\theta}_d\}$  and calculate the (nonlinear) torque needed to overcome the inertia of the manipulator body by modifying the desired torque acceleration  $\{\ddot{\theta}_d\}$ . It is the *computed torque control law* which is defined as follows ([Ortega and Spong, 1988]):

$$M(\theta)(\ddot{\theta}_d - K_v\dot{e} - K_p e) + C(\theta, \dot{\theta})\dot{\theta} + N(\theta, \dot{\theta}) = \tau \quad (4.56)$$

with trajectory error  $e = \theta - \theta_d$ , and where  $K_v$  and  $K_p$  are constant gain matrices. Equation 4.56 consists of two components which can be separated to give [Murray *et al.*, 1994]:

$$\underbrace{M(\theta)(\ddot{\theta}_d) + C(\theta, \dot{\theta})\dot{\theta} + N(\theta, \dot{\theta})}_{\tau_{ff}} + \underbrace{M(\theta)(-K_v\dot{e} - K_p e)}_{\tau_{fd}} = \tau \quad (4.57)$$

The *feedforward component*  $\tau_{ff}$  provides the amount of torque which would be sufficient to follow a given trajectory if the manipulator was perfectly modelled by  $M(\theta)$ ,  $C(\theta, \dot{\theta})$  and  $N(\theta, \dot{\theta})$ . The



feedback component  $\tau_{fd}$  provides the amount of torque which corrects any resultant trajectory error.

The computed torque control law is an example of a *feedback linearization* method for controlling a nonlinear system via nonlinear feedback which is represented by matrix components (for details see e.g. [Spong, 1996]). The computed torque controllers are very robust, although they are computationally expensive.

A *PD controller* is a simple alternative to the computed torque law, and can be seen as linearised equation 4.56 (matrices  $M$  and  $C$  become diagonal):

$$\tau = -K_v \dot{e} - K_p e \quad (4.58)$$

where as before  $e = \theta - \theta_d$ , and  $K_v$  and  $K_p$  are constant gain matrices. The above formula has no feedforward term providing additional torque which is necessary to follow exactly along a desired trajectory. Frequently Equation 4.58 is extended by an additional integral term eliminating steady-state errors (*PID controller*). Furthermore, if  $K_v$  and  $K_p$  are diagonal, Equation 4.58 can be split into  $n$  independent equations, providing a simple way of controlling each joint separately.

### 4.3.2 Workspace control

Workspace control addresses the problem of controlling the robotic manipulator's motion for a given desired trajectory of the end-effector in the manipulator workspace coordinates  $g_d(t) \in SE(3)$ , where  $g_d(t)$  is assumed to be at least once differentiable (velocity control). The following subsections briefly introduce two the most important ways of solving the workspace control problem [Siciliano and Khatib, 2008].

#### 4.3.2.1 Kinematics inversion

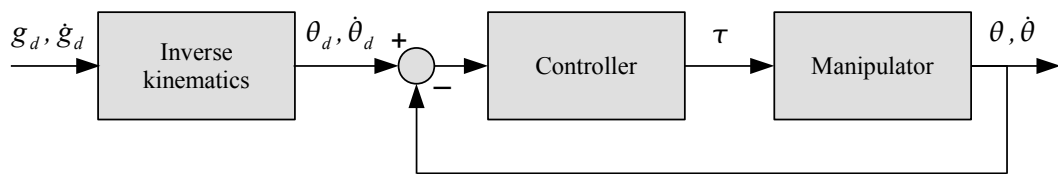


Figure 4.7: A workspace controller realized as a combination of a joint space controller and an inverse kinematics solver.

The simplest way of solving the workspace control problem is to find desired joint positions  $\theta_d$  and joint velocities  $\dot{\theta}_d$  which correspond to  $g_d(t)$  and  $\dot{g}_d(t)$  and then use one of the joint space controllers. This requires solving inverse kinematics and instantaneous inverse kinematics

problems using for example algorithms described in Section 4.2. A workspace controller which realizes these tasks is shown in Figure 4.7.

There are two major problems related to this kind of control approach:

1. Solving in real-time an inverse kinematics and instantaneous inverse kinematics can be a CPU demanding task, even for modern computers.
2. Due to the nonlinearity of the forward kinematics map, trajectory errors which are decoupled in the joint space will be no longer decoupled in the manipulator workspace. Consequently, it is difficult to meaningfully control errors in the workspace by e.g. adjusting gain matrices  $K_v$  and  $K_p$  of the computed torque controller in the joint space.

#### 4.3.2.2 Direct workspace control

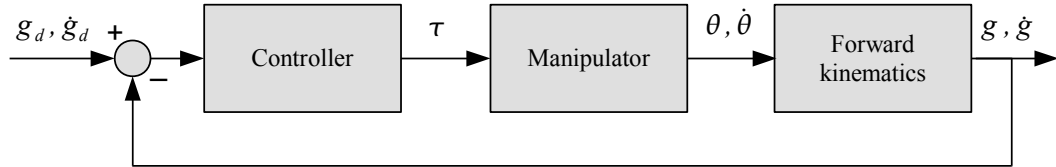


Figure 4.8: A generic workspace controller controls trajectory errors directly in the workspace.

It is possible to overcome some of the difficulties of using the joint space controller by formulating the workspace control problem directly in the end-effector coordinates. A generic workspace controller is shown on Figure 4.8.

So defined control problem requires parametrization of the forward kinematics mapping such that  $g_{st} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  where  $m$  is a number of parameters representing the rigid body transformation. Differentiation of the mapping  $g_{st}$  yields

$$\dot{x} = J^a(\theta)\dot{\theta} \quad (4.59)$$

where  $J^a(\theta)$  is the analytical Jacobian of  $g_{st}$  (Section 4.2.2.2). Assuming that  $J$  has its inverse, the following relationships hold:

$$\dot{\theta} = J^{-1}\dot{x} \quad \ddot{\theta} = J^{-1}\ddot{x} + \left(\frac{d}{dt}J^{-1}\right)\dot{x} \quad (4.60)$$

Substituting the above relationships into the Lagrange manipulator Equation 4.54 and multiplying it by  $J^{-T} = (J^{-1})^T$  gives [Murray *et al.*, 1994]:

$$J^{-T}M(\theta)J^{-1}\ddot{x} + \left(J^{-T}C(\theta, \dot{\theta})J^{-1} + J^{-T}M(\theta)\frac{d}{dt}J^{-1}\right)\dot{x} + J^{-T}N(\theta, \dot{\theta}) = J^{-T}\tau \quad (4.61)$$

which can be rewritten as [Murray *et al.*, 1994]:

$$\tilde{M}(\theta)J^{-1}\ddot{x} + \tilde{C}(\theta, \dot{\theta})\dot{x} + \tilde{N}(\theta, \dot{\theta}) = F \quad (4.62)$$

where

$$\tilde{M}(\theta) = J^{-T}M(\theta)J^{-1} \quad (4.63a)$$

$$\tilde{C}(\theta, \dot{\theta}) = J^{-T}C(\theta, \dot{\theta})J^{-1} + J^{-T}M(\theta)\frac{d}{dt}J^{-1} \quad (4.63b)$$

$$\tilde{N}(\theta, \dot{\theta}) = J^{-T}N(\theta, \dot{\theta}) \quad (4.63c)$$

$$F = J^{-T}\tau \quad (4.63d)$$

Equation 4.62 has the same structure as the manipulator Equation 4.54 defined in joint space coordinates<sup>5</sup>. In particular the computed torque controller becomes:

$$\tilde{M}(\theta)(\ddot{x}_d - K_v\dot{e} - K_p e) + \tilde{C}(\theta, \dot{\theta})\dot{x} + \tilde{N}(\theta, \dot{\theta}) = F \quad (4.64)$$

where  $x_d$  is the desired workspace trajectory,  $e = x - x_d$  is the trajectory error, and  $K_v$  and  $K_p$  are constant gain matrices.

### 4.3.3 Golem controller

A controller used in the Golem framework was designed to work mainly with the Katana manipulator, therefore it also shares some of its limitations.

Katana 6M180 is an open-chain manipulator with five degrees of freedom (DOF) (plus one degree for a gripper). The Katana provides an integrated PID controller with a separate control of each joint actuator (diagonal gain matrices in Equation 4.58). However, the original Katana firmware could accept only a small predefined number of joint trajectories represented by a set of third degree polynomials in a form:

$$\theta_d(t) = a_3t^3 + a_2t^2 + a_1t + a_0 \quad (4.65)$$

where  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3 \in \mathbb{R}$  are the polynomial coefficients and  $t = [0, t_{max})$  is a time variable within a given time interval. The trajectories had to be sent to the Katana PID controller prior to execution of the movement. Therefore it was virtually impossible to create any more complex trajectory<sup>6</sup>.

This limitation has been removed thanks to cooperation with the Katana manufacturer (Neuronics AG [Neuronics AG, 2004]). A new redesigned firmware is capable of accepting single trajectories of the form of 4.65 online, one by one without interrupting the movement.

<sup>5</sup>It can be proven from Lyapunov stability theory that controllers built using the Equation 4.62 are stable as well [Murray *et al.*, 1994]

<sup>6</sup>Consequently the original Katana user interface (Katana Native Interface) did not allow (and still does not) for a true trajectory control.

Furthermore, the firmware buffer has been redesigned to minimize communication latencies between the controller and a PC interface.

#### 4.3.3.1 Control modes

The Golem controller can operate in two modes:

1. In the *joint space control mode* the controller works according to the scheme 4.6. The controller accepts sequences of pairs  $(\theta_d, \dot{\theta}_d)$  which are subsequently transformed into third degree trajectories 4.65 and sent to a manipulator. Each trajectory requires 4 parameters to be fully specified, i.e. two consecutive pairs  $(\theta_d, \dot{\theta}_d)$ .
2. In the *workspace control mode* the controller works according to the scheme 4.7. The controller accepts sequences of pairs  $(g_d, \dot{g}_d)$  where  $g_d$  is the desired end-effector configuration. Configurations  $g_d$  use angle-axis parametrization of rotation (Appendix A). The corresponding pair  $(\theta_d, \dot{\theta}_d)$  is computed using the inverse kinematics and inverse instantaneous kinematics methods described in Subsection 4.2.4.3.

The inverse kinematics method 4.2.3.4 is based on the differential evolution optimization algorithm (see Appendix C) with an initial population which is a set of joint variables  $\{\theta\}$ . The population  $\{\theta\}^t$  at time  $t$  is generated only *locally* by sampling from a Gaussian with a centre attached at the manipulator configuration  $\theta^t$ . The configuration  $\theta^t$  is obtained by extrapolation of a trajectory polynomial from the previous time step  $t - 1$ .

## 4.4 Robot planning

The *motion planning* for a robotic manipulator is the problem of finding a joint space trajectory between a given initial configuration and a goal configuration of a manipulator. The initial and the goal configurations can be specified in either the joint space or in the workspace of a manipulator. By specifying some ad hoc trajectory between these configurations, motion planning can be also considered as the joint space control problem or the workspace control problem respectively (see Section 4.3). However in many cases a given fixed trajectory may not be feasible due to various kinds of constraints imposed on the motion of a manipulator. Instead, one can search for a trajectory such that it does not collide with obstacles while it can minimize various objectives such as for example maximum velocity or acceleration of joints given the movement duration<sup>7</sup>.

*Path planning* is a basic instance of the motion planning problem that does not consider *differential constraints*, i.e. constraints that are related to the velocity and the acceleration of a manipulator body. The path planning problem for a robotic manipulator is introduced in Section 4.4.1. Sampling-based approaches to the planning problem are among the most general and successful ones and they are introduced in Section 4.4.2. Approaches which address the

<sup>7</sup>The motion planning problem can be further complicated by uncertainties, sensory feedback, etc. [LaValle, 2006].

differential constraints are introduced in Section 4.4.3. The last section 4.4.4 describes the motion planner used in the Golem framework.

#### 4.4.1 Path planning problem

Two fundamental notions in the path planning problem involve:

1. The *configuration space*  $\mathcal{C}$  or a *C-space* which is an Euclidean  $n$ -space - a set of all possible configurations of a robot. A single element  $q \in \mathcal{C} = \mathbb{R}^n$  uniquely represents the configuration a robot. The configuration space of a robotic manipulator corresponds to a set of all possible joint variables  $\theta$  (Section 4.1.2).
2. The *workspace*  $\mathcal{W}$  which is an Euclidean  $m$ -space - a set of points  $\mathbb{R}^m$  with  $m = 2$  (plane) or  $m = 3$  (3D space). The workspace  $\mathcal{W}$  should not be confused with the manipulator workspace which is a space of positions and orientations of the end-effector of a manipulator (Section 4.1.3).

The workspace  $\mathcal{W}$  contains two closed subsets: an *obstacle region*  $\mathcal{O} \subset \mathcal{W}$  and a *robot body*  $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{W}$ .  $\mathcal{O}$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  are usually represented as sets of geometric primitives. While an obstacle region  $\mathcal{O}$  is assumed to be static, a robot body  $\mathcal{A}(q)$  is a function of its configuration  $q$ .

The *C-space obstacle region*  $\mathcal{C}_{obs}$  is defined as:

$$\mathcal{C}_{obs} = \{q \in \mathcal{C} : \mathcal{A}(q) \cap \mathcal{O} \neq \emptyset\} \quad (4.66)$$

The free space  $\mathcal{C}_{free}$  is a space of all configurations that avoids collisions:

$$\mathcal{C}_{free} = \mathcal{C} \setminus \mathcal{C}_{obs} \quad (4.67)$$

The *path planning problem* is defined as follows [Siciliano and Khatib, 2008]. For given:

1. Workspace  $\mathcal{W} = \mathbb{R}^m$  with  $m = 2$  or  $m = 3$
2. Obstacle region  $\mathcal{O} \subset \mathcal{W}$
3. Robot body  $\mathcal{A}(q) \subset \mathcal{W}$  which can be determined for any configuration  $q \in \mathcal{C}$
4. An initial configuration  $q_I \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$
5. A goal configuration  $q_G \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$

find a continuous path  $\tau : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_{free}$  such that  $\tau(0) = q_I$  and  $\tau(1) = q_G$ .

A simplified version of the path planning problem known as the piano mover's problem where an obstacle region and a robot body are represented by polyhedra has been shown to be PSPACE-complete [Reif, 1979]. However, if the differential constraints are taken into account, it is not known yet if the problem is decidable except for some special cases [Cheng *et al.*, 2007].

### 4.4.2 Sampling-based approaches to path planning

Sampling-based planners make use of advances in modern collision detection algorithms which are capable of efficiently computing whether a particular configuration  $q$  is collision free, i.e. if  $q \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$ . A planner samples configuration space  $\mathcal{C}$  and constructs a *roadmap* which approximates collision free paths  $\tau : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_{free}$ . In this way a planner does not access the configuration space directly, but only through a collision detection algorithm.

Sampling-based planners cannot assure that a collision-free path will be found in a finite time. Despite this limitation sampling-based planners are capable of solving real-world problems which are impractical to solve by complete approaches [Siciliano and Khatib, 2008].

A roadmap is represented as an undirected graph  $G(V, E)$  with a set of vertices  $V$  which are sampled configurations in the free space  $\mathcal{C}_{free}$  and a set of edges  $E$  which are collision-free paths determined by a *local planner*. Sampling-based planners are usually classified with respect to the way in which the graph  $G(V, E)$  is constructed:

1. *Multi-query planners* construct a complete graph  $G(V, E)$  which approximates the connectivity of the entire free space  $\mathcal{C}_{free}$ . Assuming that the obstacle region  $\mathcal{O}_{obs}$  does not change, multiple planning queries can be efficiently answered using the same initially created graph.
2. *Single-query planners* construct a graph  $G(V, E)$  online for each new planning query. To efficiently answer a given query the single-query planners try to minimize the exploration of the configuration space  $\mathcal{C}$ .

Multi-query and Single-query planners are described in Section 4.4.2.1 and Section 4.4.2.2. The most important sampling techniques are described in Section 4.4.2.3, local planners in Section 4.4.2.4, and finally collision detection techniques in Section 4.4.2.5. More details on sampling-based planners can be found in a survey [Tsianos *et al.*, 2007] and [Geraerts and Overmars, 2004].

#### 4.4.2.1 Multi-query planners

*Probabilistic Road Map* (PRM) methods have been developed independently by different sites [Overmars, 1992] [Kavraki and Latombe, 1994] [Kavraki *et al.*, 1996] [Amato and Wu, 1996] [Svestka, 1997]. PRM is an efficient and general approach which constructs a graph  $G(V, E)$  approximating the connectivity of the entire free space  $\mathcal{C}_{free}$ . A typical PRM method constructs  $G(V, E)$  using the following procedure (also see [Siciliano and Khatib, 2008]):

1. Initialize  $G(V, E)$  with an empty set of vertices  $V$  and an empty set of edges  $E$ .
2. Sample a random configuration  $s \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$  using sampling techniques from Section 4.4.2.3.
3. Find all neighbouring vertices  $q$  from  $G(V, E)$  such that their distance  $\mu$  to  $s$  is small enough given some predefined *metric*  $d$ , e.g.  $d : \mathcal{C} \times \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

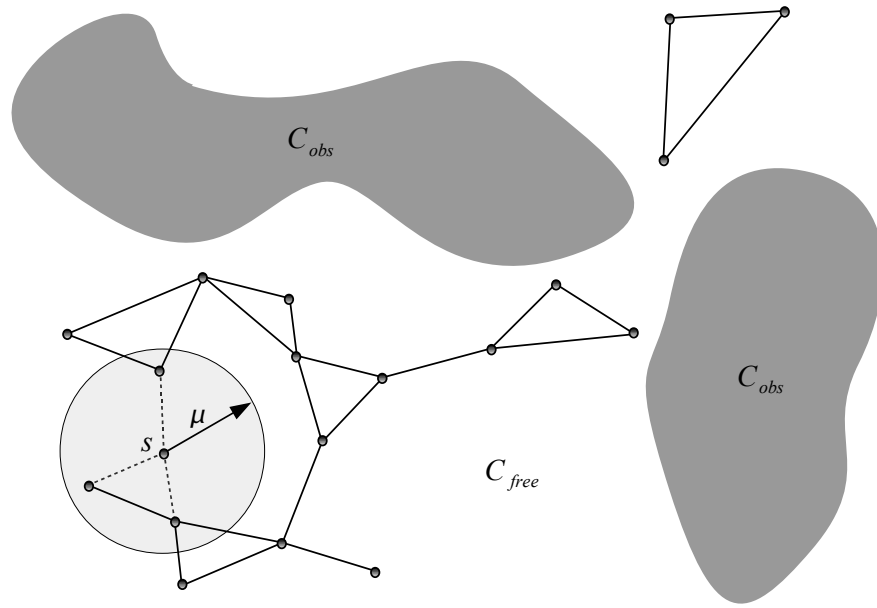


Figure 4.9: In each iteration of the PRM method, for a sampled configuration  $s$ , the neighbouring vertices  $q$  within a predefined distance  $\mu$  are selected. Then, for each neighbouring vertex  $q$  the method tries to construct a collision-free path to  $s$  (dashed lines). Each collision-free local path is inserted to the graph as an edge (continuous lines).

4. For each neighbouring vertex  $q$  attempt to construct a collision-free path  $\tau_{local} : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_{free}$  such that  $\tau_{local}(0) = s$  and  $\tau_{local}(1) = q$  using one of the local planners from Section 4.4.2.4.
5. If the path  $\tau_{local}$  is found insert it into  $G(V, E)$  as an edge.
6. Break the procedure if a termination condition is satisfied - e.g. a total number of vertices of  $G(V, E)$  equals to some predefined limit. Otherwise return to step 2.

A single iteration of the PRM method is shown on Figure 4.9. Vertices in the graph  $G(V, E)$  comprise clusters which may (a single cluster) or may not (multiple clusters) be interconnected by edges (local paths).

In order to solve a planning query an initial and a goal configuration  $q_I, q_G \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$  are added to the graph. If the query configurations belong to the same graph cluster, a shortest (optimal) path can be found using e.g.  $A^*$  algorithm (Section D). If the query configurations do not belong to the same graph cluster, a continuous path connecting  $q_I$  and  $q_G$  does not exist. New vertices can be added to the graph or the entire graph can be rebuilt.

#### 4.4.2.2 Single-query planners

Single-query planners focus on efficient answering a single planner query. They explore the configuration space by generating incrementally *tree* data structures initialized at known (usually at initial and goal) configurations eventually connecting them. A typical single-query planner constructs a graph  $G(V, E)$  using the following tree-expansion procedure [Siciliano and Khatib, 2008]:

1. Initialize  $G(V, E)$  with an empty set of edges  $E$  and a set of vertices  $V$  which includes at least an initial configuration  $q_I \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$ .
2. Select a local initial configuration  $s \in V$ , and a local goal configuration  $u$  which may or may not be in  $V$ . If there can be no other goal configurations  $u$  selected, or some other termination condition is satisfied, report a failure and break the procedure.
3. Attempt to construct a collision-free path  $\tau_{local} : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_{free}$  such that  $\tau_{local}(0) = s$  and  $\tau_{local}(1) = u$  using one of the local planners from Section 4.4.2.4.
4. If the path  $\tau_{local}$  is found insert it into  $G(V, E)$  as an edge and insert  $u$  as a vertex if it is not already in  $V$ . Otherwise return to step 2.
5. If the graph  $G(V, E)$  contains a solution path from  $q_I$  to  $q_G$ , report a success and break the loop. Otherwise return to step 2.

Path search performed by the above procedure generates a tree rooted at the configuration  $s$  from the first iteration. *Unidirectional* planners generate a tree rooted at a single configuration, usually  $q_I$ . *Bidirectional* (see for example [Kuffner Jr and LaValle, 2000]) and *multidirectional* (see for example [Plaku *et al.*, 2005]) planners use two and more such configurations -  $q_I$ ,  $q_G$  or configurations placed e.g. near narrow passages to avoid being trapped. One of the drawbacks of using more than a one tree is an increasing difficulty of determining the optimal connections between them.

The tree-expansion procedure critically depends on the second step where the (local) initial and goal configurations are selected for further tree expansion.

*Rapidly exploring random trees* (RRT) [LaValle, 2001] bias tree-expansion towards a Voronoi region proportionally to its volume. A generalized version of RRT, *rapidly exploring dense trees* (RDT) use a bidirectional search generating two trees rooted at  $q_I$  and  $q_G$  [LaValle, 2006]. RDT spends roughly half of the time expanding the trees and the other half trying to connect them.

*Heuristically-guided random trees* [Urmsen and Simmons, 2003] bias the search towards low-cost paths using a total cost of the path from the initial configuration  $q_I$  and estimation of the remaining cost to a goal configuration  $q_G$ . Similar principles are exploited in [Diankov and Kuffner, 2007] using a version of the  $A^*$  graph search algorithm. *Utility-guided random trees* [Burns and Brock, 2007] evaluate several aspects of the tree expansion: the utility value of the configuration  $s$  to be expanded, the expansion distance and direction and connection attempts.



### 4.4.2.3 Sampling techniques

The efficiency of sampling-based planners largely depends on a way in which vertices  $V$  of the graph  $G(V, E)$  are generated. Vertices are samples of the free configuration space  $s \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$ . The most popular sampling techniques of the entire configuration space  $\mathcal{C}$  are listed below [Geraerts and Overmars, 2004] [LaValle, 2006]:

- *Random* methods generate samples with uniformly generated random coordinates in the allowable configuration space  $\mathcal{C}$ . The corresponding poses of a robot in a workspace may not be uniformly spread due to the nonlinearity of the forward kinematics map.
- *Grid* methods choose samples on a grid. The process starts with some initial grid resolution, subsequently doubling it every step until the required grid resolution is obtained.
- *Cell-based* methods attempt to generate uniformly spread samples in the workspace. The procedure generates samples within a single cell in the workspace, divides it into  $2^D$  sub-cells for  $D = 2$  or  $D = 3$  and repeats the process within each sub-cell.

The  $C$ -space obstacle region  $\mathcal{C}_{obs}$  can occupied critical regions of the configuration space. There have been developed several techniques which either generate samples between obstacles or close to obstacle boundaries, for example [LaValle, 2006]:

- *Voronoi region-based* methods [Wilmarth *et al.*, 1999][LaValle, 2001] generate samples near Voronoi regions of obstacles.
- A *Gaussian sampling* method generates samples near obstacles using Gaussian distribution and two samples such that one lies in the free space  $\mathcal{C}_{free}$  while the other in the obstacle region  $\mathcal{C}_{obs}$  [Boor *et al.*, 1999].

### 4.4.2.4 Local planners

Local planners attempt to construct a collision free path connecting the local initial and the local goal configurations  $s, u \in V$  of the graph  $G(V, E)$ . There is a trade-off between the ability to create collision free paths and the efficiency of a planner expressed in terms of the number of attempted connections per unit of time. Furthermore, local planners should be deterministic to avoid storing parameters of each local path connecting graph nodes.

Although there exist other methods [Amato *et al.*, 1998], in majority of cases the optimal strategy is to choose a simple *straight line local path* in the configuration space. The path can then be efficiently tested for collisions as described in Section 4.4.2.5.

### 4.4.2.5 Collision detection

A path generated by a local planner needs to be determined if it is collision free, i.e. if  $\tau_{local} : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_{free}$  for a given  $\tau_{local}(0) = s$  and  $\tau_{local}(1) = u$ . Testing for collisions a continuum

of configurations on the path  $\tau_{local}$  can be very expensive therefore the majority of methods use only a discrete set of configurations lying on the path. Collision detection algorithms can then be abstracted as a simple black-box boolean-valued function  $f_{free} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \{true, false\}$  which indicates if a particular configuration  $q \in \mathcal{C}$  is collision free (*true*) or not (*false*)<sup>8</sup>.

There are two most important methods of discretization of the local path used [Geraerts and Overmars, 2004]:

1. An *incremental* method performs a collision check in small steps starting from configuration  $s$  to  $u$  or from  $u$  to  $s$ .
2. A *binary* method checks a middle configuration on the path and if the configuration is collision free, the method recursively checks the two created halves of a path in a breath-first manner.

The collision detection function  $f_{free} : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \{true, false\}$  checks if a robot body  $\mathcal{A}(q) \subset \mathcal{W}$  represented as a set of  $n$  geometric primitives (robot links)  $\mathcal{A}_1(q), \dots, \mathcal{A}_n(q)$  for a given configuration  $q$ , collides with an obstacle region  $\mathcal{O} \subset \mathcal{W}$  represented as a set of  $m$  geometric primitives  $\mathcal{O}_1, \dots, \mathcal{O}_m$ . The function  $f_{free}$  has to test for collisions each pair of geometric primitives from a set  $\mathcal{A}_1(q), \dots, \mathcal{A}_n(q), \mathcal{O}_1, \dots, \mathcal{O}_m$ .

There is a performance trade-off between the number of primitives and the representational complexity of a single geometric primitive. Collision checking between planes, spheres, capsules or cylinders is significantly faster than between non-convex polyhedra. On the other hand representations of bodies as sets of such simple geometric primitives may not be sufficient. One way to alleviate this problem is to decompose each body into a tree [LaValle, 2006]. Vertices of a tree represent bounding primitives that contain some subsets of primitives comprising the body. A bounding primitive which corresponds to the root contains all body geometric primitives. The method avoids unnecessary collision checks between bodies' primitives if the two tested bodies are far apart. It recursively tests for collisions in the bounding primitives hierarchy only if a collision is detected at a higher level of the hierarchy.

### 4.4.3 Incorporating differential constraints

Differential constraints limit the velocity  $\dot{q}$  and also the acceleration  $\ddot{q}$  of the moving robot's body. Because they depend on the current configuration  $q \in \mathcal{C}$  they are referred as to *local constraints*, in contrast to *global constraints* represented by obstacle region  $\mathcal{O} \subset \mathcal{W}$ .

Differential constraints on  $\mathcal{C}$  are usually expressed in the form of a *state transition equation*  $\dot{x} = f(x, u)$  where  $u \in U$  is an action chosen from action space  $U$ , and  $x \in X$  represents both a configuration and velocity  $x = (q, \dot{q})$  from a *state space*  $X$  of  $C$ -space.

By ignoring velocity  $\dot{q}$ , one can define the *obstacle region*  $X_{obs}$  as:

---

<sup>8</sup>In order to improve collision detection performance some algorithms can also return information about a distance between obstacles' boundaries [Jimenez *et al.*, 2001]

$$X_{obs} = \{x = (q, \dot{q}) \in X : \mathcal{A}(q) \cap \mathcal{C} \neq \emptyset\} \quad (4.68)$$

The *region of inevitable collision*  $X_{ric}$  takes into account velocity  $\dot{q}$  [LaValle, 2006]:

$$X_{ric} = \{x(0) \in X : \text{for any } \tilde{u} \in U_\infty, \exists t > 0 \text{ such that } x(t) \in X_{obs}\} \quad (4.69)$$

where  $x(t)$  is a state at time  $t$  obtained by integrating the action trajectory which is a function of the form  $\tilde{u} : [0, \infty) \rightarrow U$  from a set of all possible action trajectory functions  $U_\infty$ :

$$x(t) = x(0) + \int_0^t f(x(t'), u(t')) dt' \quad (4.70)$$

The existence of  $X_{ric}$  which always subsumes  $X_{obs}$  shows that planning methods introduced in the previous section may need to be extended to fully address differential constraints. Traditionally three categories of the planning problem under differential constraints are considered [LaValle, 2006]:

1. *Nonholonomic planning* incorporates *nonholonomic constraints* which cannot be converted into constraints that do not involve derivatives. The term was originally introduced for wheeled mobile robots which cannot move sideways.
2. *Kinodynamic planning* incorporates constraints on at least velocity and acceleration on  $\mathcal{C}$  in a form of an equation  $\dot{x} = f(x, u)$ . Nonholonomic planning can also be seen as a form of kinodynamic planning.
3. *Trajectory planning* is a problem of determining the path and velocity of a moving robot body. The problem can be considered as a version of kinodynamic planning that includes only velocity constraints.

The following subsections present briefly some of the most important group of approaches developed to address a problem of planning under differential constraints [LaValle, 2006]. The last subsection 4.4.3.2 describes decoupled approaches which includes a method used by the Golem planner.

#### 4.4.3.1 Kinodynamic planning

The kinodynamic planning problem can be addressed directly in the state space  $X$  using sampling. Sampling-based approaches explore the state space  $X$  by constructing one or more *reachability trees*, usually on a lattice. This requires discretization of action space and time. Reachability trees do not need to form a regular lattice. RRT [LaValle, 2001] can be used directly in the state space. RRT expands trees in a random fashion covering new space in an efficient way.

Although methods from this group provide a probabilistic completeness guarantee [LaValle, 2006], they are computationally expensive mainly due to the high dimensionality of  $X$ .

### 4.4.3.2 Decoupled approaches

Approaches from this group split a planning problem with differential constraints into a set of simpler problems. A typical decoupled approach procedure is shown below [LaValle, 2006]:

**Path planing.** Find a collision-free path  $\tau : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_{free}$  ignoring differential constraints. Use one of the introduced path planning algorithms from Section 4.4.1.

**Path optimization.** Transform path  $\tau$  into a new path  $\tau'$  so that velocity constraints on  $\mathcal{C}$  are satisfied. This step usually involves path smoothing.

**Path profiling.** Compute a timing function  $\sigma : [0, T] \rightarrow [0, 1]$  for  $\tau'$  so that  $\sigma \circ \tau'$  is a time parametrized path on  $\mathcal{C}_{free}$ . The state space trajectory  $x(t)$  must satisfy  $\dot{x} = f(x(t), u(t))$  in the time interval  $[0, T]$ .

**Trajectory control.** Choose a feedback control law  $\pi : X \rightarrow U$  which minimizes the error between a desired and measured state.

Methods presented in Section 4.4.3.1 are capable of solving steps 1-2 or even 1-3 for low dimensional problems. Methods from Section 4.3 address the control problem in the step 4.

## 4.4.4 Golem trajectory planner

The Golem trajectory planner follows a typical procedure from the decoupled approach group from Section 4.4.3.2. The procedure steps are described in more details in the following sections.

### 4.4.4.1 Path planning

The Golem path planner is a single-query planner realized as a heuristically-guided random tree which expands using the  $A^*$  graph search algorithm (see Figure 4.10).

Vertices of a graph  $G(V, E)$  are a combination of uniform sampling of the joint coordinates (as in random methods from Section 4.4.2.3) and vertices generated from Gaussians localized at joint configurations called *generators*. There are at least two generators specified - an initial and a goal configurations  $\theta_I, \theta_G \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$ . Similarly as in Gaussian sampling methods (Section 4.4.2.3) generators can facilitate path searching in narrow passages between objects.

Heuristic function  $f$  used by the  $A^*$  graph search algorithm (see Appendix D) estimates the cost of moving from configuration  $\theta_i \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$  to  $\theta_j \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$  for a given goal  $\theta_G \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$  and “home” configuration  $\theta_{home} \in \mathcal{C}$ . Home configuration  $\theta_{home}$  limits the variability of joints (the manipulator internal motion) which are in the manipulator Jacobian null space similarly as in the Golem inverse kinematics solver (Section 4.2.3.4). Heuristic function  $f$  is a linear combination of the following functions:

$$f = w_{dist} f_{dist}(\theta_i, \theta_j) + w_{goal} f_{goal}(\theta_j, \theta_G) + w_{home} f_{home}(\theta_j, \theta_{home}) \quad (4.71)$$

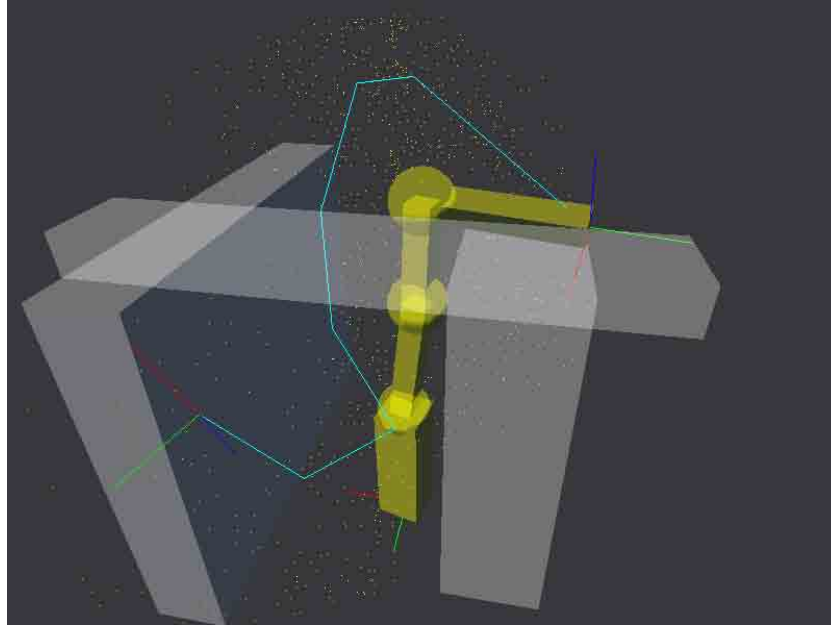


Figure 4.10: The Golem path planner generates a number of collision-free manipulator configurations (yellow dots) and then runs the A\* graph search algorithm to find a path (cyan line segments) in the obstacle field (transparent grey boxes) between an initial and goal configurations.

where  $w_{dist}, w_{goal}, w_{home} \in \mathbb{R}$  are normalizing weights. Functions  $f_{dist}, f_{goal}, f_{home}$  provide a bounded distance between two specified joint configurations  $\theta_i$  and  $\theta_j$  and are defined as below:

$$f_{goal,home}(\theta_i, \theta_j) = \|\theta_j - \theta_i\|^2 \quad (4.72)$$

$$f_{dist}(\theta_i, \theta_j) = w_{joint} \|\theta_j - \theta_i\|^2 + w_{pos} f_{pos}(\theta_i, \theta_j) + w_{rot} f_{rot}(\theta_i, \theta_j) \quad (4.73)$$

where  $\|*\|$  is the Euclidean distance (norm).  $f_{pos}(\theta_i, \theta_j)$  and  $f_{rot}(\theta_i, \theta_j)$  measures linear and angular distance between the end-effector workspace configurations corresponding to the joint configurations  $\theta_i$  and  $\theta_j$ .  $f_{pos}$  and  $f_{rot}$  are defined as in Equation 4.32 and Equation 4.33.

Local planner uses a typical straight line search. An incremental or (as an option) binary collision detection method is used (Section 4.4.2.5). Geometric primitives involve only convex shapes: planes, spheres, cylinders, boxes and convex meshes.

#### 4.4.4.2 Local path planning

Initial path  $\tau$  generated by the path planner shown in Figure 4.10 has to be further optimized. However because path optimization additionally takes into account differential constraints, the entire optimization process is usually time consuming and solutions can be easily trapped in local minima.

One of the methods of avoiding some of these problems is to re-run the above path planning procedure “locally”. The *local path planning* generates (using generators) a new set of “local”

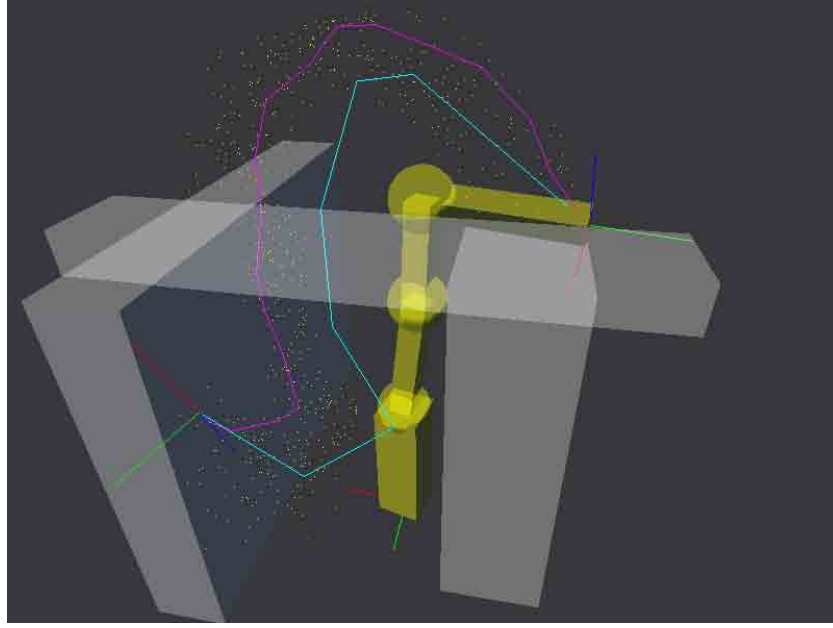


Figure 4.11: The Golem path planner re-runs the basic path planning procedure by generating a new set of “local” vertices (yellow dots) in the neighbourhood of the initial path (cyan line segments) and find a new local path (magenta line segments).

vertices of a graph  $G_{local}(V, E)$  in the neighbourhood of initial path  $\tau$  and find a new *local path*  $\tau_{local}$  connecting the same initial and goal configurations  $\theta_I, \theta_G$ . The Golem path planner re-runs the *local path planning* procedure a small predefined number of times simultaneously decreasing a distance threshold  $d_{max}$  in function `isExpandable()` in the  $A^*$  graph search algorithm (see Appendix D). The resultant path is shown in Figure 4.11.

#### 4.4.4.3 Path optimization

A local path consists of  $N$  joint configurations  $\tau_{local} = \{\theta_1, \dots, \theta_N\} \in \mathcal{C}_{free}$  such that  $\theta_1 = \theta_I$  and  $\theta_N = \theta_G$ . There is also given a *velocity profile*:

$$v(s) : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad (4.74)$$

where  $s \in [0, 1]$  is a normalized path distance computed along a given path  $\tau$  using function  $f_{dist}$  given by Equation 4.73.

$\tau_{local}$  is optimized with respect to the acceleration and velocity constraints using a procedure similar to the simulated annealing (see Appendix C):

1. Pick randomly a configuration  $\theta_i \in \tau_{local}$  such that  $i = 2 \dots N - 1$ .
2. Generate a new configuration  $\theta_i^*$  using the following procedure:

$$\theta_{i,j}^* = \theta_{i,j} + r_{i,j} \text{rand}(-\Delta T, +\Delta T) \quad (4.75)$$

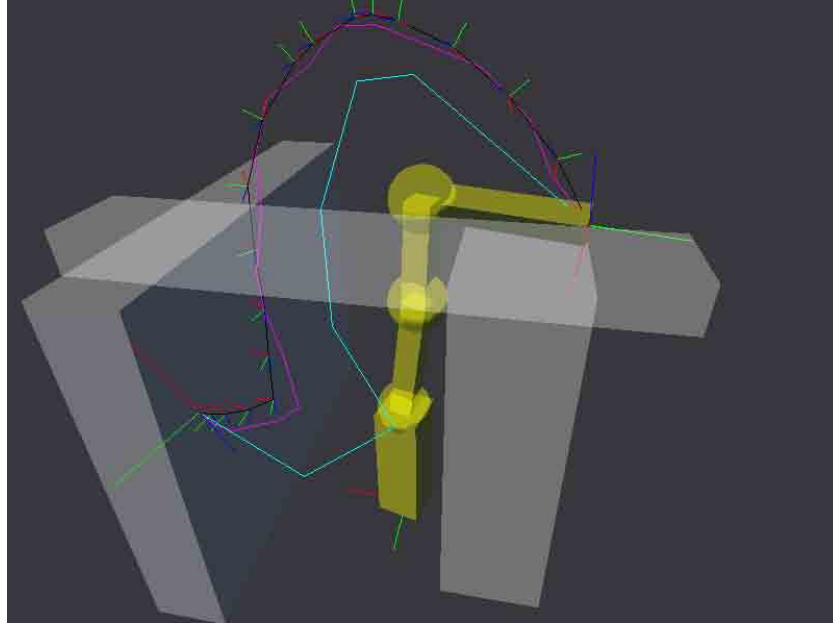


Figure 4.12: The Golem path optimization procedure computes an optimized path (black line segments with local coordinate frames) with respect to the acceleration and velocity constraints.

where  $j$  is a coordinate index,  $\text{rand}()$  randomly generate a value within the specified range,  $\Delta T$  is selected according to the logarithmic annealing schedule (Appendix C) and  $r_{i,j}$  is an estimate of variability of  $\theta_{i,j}$  approximated as below:

$$r_{i,j} = c_j^0 + \sum_{k=i-l}^{i+l} c_j^k |\theta_{k-1,j} - \theta_{k+1,j}| \quad (4.76)$$

where  $l > 0$  and  $c_j^k > 0$  are predefined constants.

3. Find the energy difference  $\Delta E$  between the new state  $\theta_i^*$  and the previous state  $\theta_i$ :

$$\Delta E = E(\theta_i^*) - E(\theta_i) \quad (4.77)$$

The state energies  $E(\theta_i^*)$  and  $E(\theta_i)$  are computed as follows:

$$E(\theta_i) = f_{dist}(\theta_i, \theta_{i-1}) + f_{dist}(\theta_i, \theta_{i+1}) + w_{vel} \frac{f_{dist}(\theta_{i+1}, \theta_{i-1})}{\Delta t_i} \quad (4.78)$$

where  $f_{dist}$  is given by Equation 4.73 and where the last term represents a velocity penalty for a given constant  $w_{vel}$  and a time delta  $\Delta t_i$  estimated for a specified  $\theta_i$  and a velocity profile given by Equation 4.74.

4. Accept a new configuration  $\theta_i^*$  if  $\Delta E < 0$  or a random number  $p \in [0, 1]$  is smaller than  $\exp(-\Delta E/k_B T)$ . However, do not accept the configuration  $\theta_i^*$  if the new path segments

cause a collision or if  $f_{dist}(\theta_i^*, \theta_{i-1})$  or  $f_{dist}(\theta_i^*, \theta_{i+1})$  are higher than some predefined minimum distance.

5. Break the procedure after a predefined number of steps has been completed (proportional to the entire length),

An example optimized path  $\tau_{opt}$  after approx. 2000 iterations is shown in Figure 4.12.

#### 4.4.4.4 Path profiling

The Golem path profiling procedure for each configuration  $\theta_i \in \tau_{opt}$  finds corresponding velocity  $\dot{\theta}_i$  by differentiation a 3-rd degree polynomial which can be determined from the (path) neighbours of  $\theta_i$ . The resultant pairs  $\theta_i$  and  $\dot{\theta}_i$  comprise a complete joint space trajectory.

#### 4.4.4.5 Trajectory control

A joint space control method which transforms a sequence of pairs  $\theta_i$  and  $\dot{\theta}_i$  into corresponding torques is described in Section 4.3.3.1.

## 4.5 Summary

This chapter introduced methods which are implemented in the Golem software framework and used in all robotic experiments in this thesis. A typical pushing experiment as described e.g. in Section 3.1 consists of at least two parts:

1. An approach movement to the initial pose of a forward pushing movement.
2. A forward movement towards an object.

During a single experiment both parts are usually repeated several times. The approach movement uses methods of path planning with collision detection described in Section 4.4.4.3. Collision detection is particularly important at the beginning and at the end of the experiment where a manipulator has to safely move from and to its home position among various obstacles (usually a table but not only).

The forward movements are realized using a workspace control method described in Section 4.3.3. The workspace straight line trajectory is generated online from a velocity profile (Equation 4.74) and the starting and the final poses of the end-effector (via interpolation).

Although, the presented algorithms are mostly based on the state-of-art algorithms for the manipulator control and path planning, there are a few minor contributions. Most importantly a local path planning method (Section 4.4.4.2) and an optimization method for the final trajectory of a robotic manipulator (Section 4.4.4.3).



## Chapter 5

# Prediction learning in robotic pushing manipulation

This chapter addresses the problem of learning to predict how objects behave under simple robotic pushing actions, i.e. a problem of learning of forward models in pushing manipulation. As described in Chapter 2 and Chapter 3, forward models play a central role in many sensorimotor control frameworks. Furthermore, Chapter 3 argues that the learning of forward models for manipulated objects could offer several benefits over using for example physics simulators. Unfortunately, because of the variability of the shape and other properties of the physical objects, learning of such models poses some additional difficulties, as opposed to learning of forward models for a robot body alone<sup>1</sup>.

This chapter formulates the prediction problem for a manipulated object as a problem of predicting a rigid body transformation of the object given the movement of a robotic manipulator. Such simple but generic forward models can be learned purely from experience providing that the given object and environment are fixed. This approach might not be very practical however, especially in situations where the object shape and other physical properties are changing. The subsequent sections propose various improvements which make use of additional knowledge, e.g. about the object contacts or the centre of mass. In particular, a method using the product of contact experts is proposed to allow better generalization over the object shape and applied actions. All the introduced models are experimentally tested in a virtual environment as well as in real experiments using 5-axis Katana robotic manipulator with a vision-based tracking system.

The chapter consists of the following sections:

- Section 5.1 introduces basic representations used in forward models in this chapter. The section discusses various problems related to learning of these models, in particular the dimensionality problem and the problem of generalization across many objects with different physical properties. The section also proposes a simplifying quasi-static world assumption which is used throughout the rest of the chapter.

---

<sup>1</sup>The configuration and properties of the body of a robot are usually assumed constant.

- Section 5.2 formulates the prediction learning problem as a problem of function estimation (regression) using representations introduced in the previous section. The section briefly discusses some of the shortcomings of this approach.
- Section 5.3 formulates the prediction learning problem as a density estimation problem. The most likely prediction can be found as a maximum of a product of probability densities, where each density is an expert specialized in predicting the behaviour of a particular contact between interacting objects' shape parts. The chapter also describes a kernel density estimation method used to implement the forward model.
- Section 5.4 proposes evaluation criteria for the introduced forward models. The section describes experiments which have been used to test the models in a virtual environment as well as in real experiments using a system composed of the Katana robotic manipulator with a vision-based tracking system.
- Section 5.5 summarizes the chapter and briefly discusses future work on forward models in pushing manipulation.

## 5.1 Representing interactions of rigid bodies

### 5.1.1 A three body system

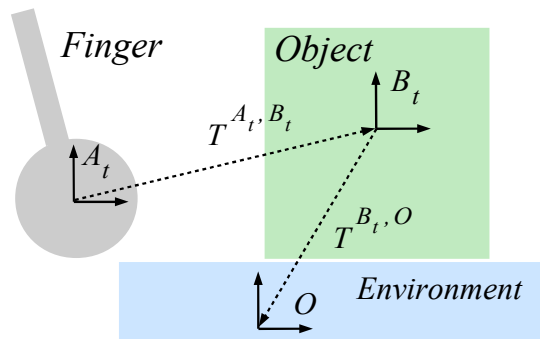


Figure 5.1: 2D projection at time  $t$  of a robotic finger with frame  $A_t$ , an object with frame  $B_t$ , and a ground plane with constant frame  $O$ .

Consider three reference frames  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $O$  in a 3-dimensional Cartesian space. For example frame  $A$  can represent a robotic finger which pushes an object with frame  $B$  which in turn is placed on a table top with frame  $O$  as in Figure 5.1. While frame  $O$  is fixed,  $A$  and  $B$  change in time and are observed at discrete time steps  $\dots, t-1, t, t+1, \dots$  every non-zero  $\Delta t$ . A frame  $X$  at time step  $t$  is denoted by  $X_t$ , a rigid body transformation between a frame  $X$  and a frame  $Y$  is denoted by  $T^{X,Y}$  (see Figure 5.2).

From classical mechanics we know that in order to predict a state of a body, it is sufficient to know its mass, velocity and a net force applied to the body. We do not assume any knowledge of

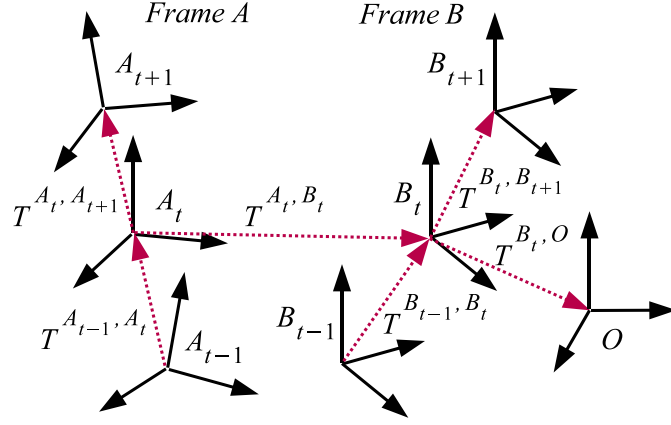


Figure 5.2: A system consisting of three interacting bodies with frames  $A$  and  $B$  in some constant environment with frame  $O$  can be described by six rigid body transformations  $T^{A_t, B_t}$ ,  $T^{B_t, O}$ ,  $T^{A_{t-1}, A_t}$ ,  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$ ,  $T^{B_{t-1}, B_t}$ , and  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$ .

the mass and applied forces, however the transformations of a body, with attached frame  $B$ , over two time steps  $T^{B_{t-1}, B_t}$  and  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  encode its acceleration - the effect of the applied net force. Therefore, if the net force and the body mass are constant, the transformations  $T^{B_{t-1}, B_t}$  and  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  provide a complete description of the state of a body at time step  $t$  in absence of other bodies. A triple of transformations  $T^{B_t, O}$ ,  $T^{B_{t-1}, B_t}$  and  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  provide a complete description of a state of a body in some fixed frame of reference  $O$  which accounts for a constant or stationary environment. Similarly, transformations  $T^{A_t, O}$ ,  $T^{A_{t-1}, A_t}$  and  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  provide such a description for some other body with frame  $A$ .

The state of a system consisting of three bodies with frames  $A$  and  $B$  in some constant environment with frame  $O$  can be described by the six transformations as it is shown in Figure 5.2, where  $T^{A_t, O}$  has been replaced by a relative transformation  $T^{A_t, B_t}$ . The transformation  $T^{B_t, O}$  can be omitted, if the environment does not affect the motion of the bodies or it is explicitly modelled by one of them.

### 5.1.2 Body frame representation

We expect that the behaviour of interacting bodies represented by rigid body transformations as in Figure 5.2 shares some statistical similarities *independently* on their global poses with respect to some current inertial frame  $I$ . Consider two scenes (1) and (2) as shown in Figure 5.3. A pose change between time step  $t$  and  $t+1$  as observed in instantaneous object body frame  $A^{(1)}$  and the same object in another instantaneous body frame  $A^{(2)}$  given inertial frame  $I$  are both the same. However because transformations  $T^{I, A^{(1)}}$  and  $T^{I, A^{(2)}}$  are different, the corresponding transformations in the inertial frame (with subscript  $i$ ) are also different, i.e.  $T_{in}^{A_t^{(1)}, A_{t+1}^{(1)}} \neq T_{in}^{A_t^{(2)}, A_{t+1}^{(2)}}$ .

Instead of using inertial frame-dependent transformation  $T_{in}^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$ , one can represent object transformations as observed in the object body frame. Body frame transformation  $T_{body}^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  (with

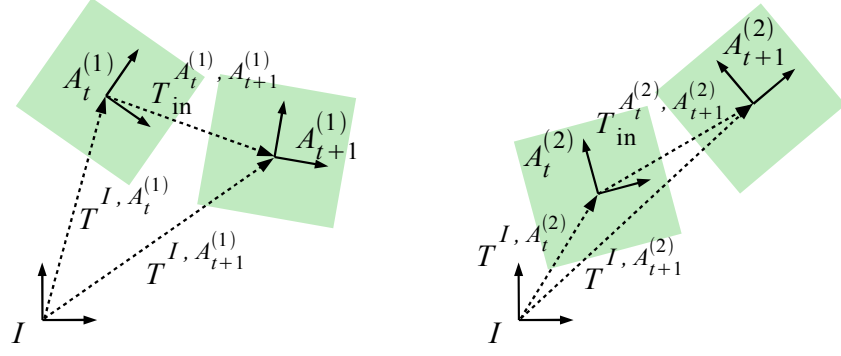


Figure 5.3: In the above two scenes a pose change between time step  $t$  and  $t+1$  as observed in instantaneous object body frame  $A^{(1)}$  and the same object in another instantaneous body frame  $A^{(2)}$  given inertial frame  $I$  are both the same. However because transformations  $T^{I, A^{(1)}}$  and  $T^{I, A^{(2)}}$  are different, the corresponding transformations in the inertial frame are also different, i.e.  $T_{in}^{A_t^{(1)}, A_{t+1}^{(1)}} \neq T_{in}^{A_t^{(2)}, A_{t+1}^{(2)}}$ .

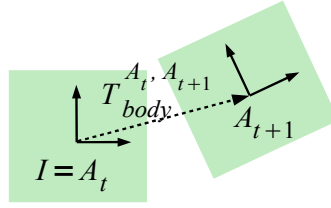


Figure 5.4: The body frame transformation  $T_{body}^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  represents movement instantaneous object frame  $A_t$  at time  $t$  overlaps with inertial frame  $I$ .

subscript  $b$ ) is obtained by moving instantaneous frame  $A$ , so that at time  $t$  it overlaps with inertial frame  $I$  (see Figure 5.4). Given some instantaneous object frame  $A_t$  at time  $t$ , transformation  $T_{in}^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  and because  $T^{I, A_{t+1}} = T_{in}^{A_t, A_{t+1}} T^{I, A_t} = T^{I, A_t} T_{body}^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$ , one can obtain transformation  $T_{body}^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  in the body frame as follows (also see Appendix A):

$$T_{body}^{A_t, A_{t+1}} = (T^{I, A_t})^{-1} T_{in}^{A_t, A_{t+1}} T^{I, A_t} \quad (5.1)$$

Similarly from a given transformation in body frame, instantaneous object frame  $A_t$  at  $t$  and using Equation 5.1, one can obtain expression for transformation  $T_{in}^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  in the inertial frame

$$T_{in}^{A_t, A_{t+1}} = T^{I, A_t} T_{body}^{A_t, A_{t+1}} (T^{I, A_t})^{-1} \quad (5.2)$$

If not stated otherwise in further discussion we will keep subscripts  $in$  while dropping subscripts  $body$  assuming that all transformations  $T^{X, Y}$  are transformations in the body frame  $X$  obtained from  $T^{X, Y} \equiv T_{body}^{X, Y} = (T^{I, X})^{-1} T_{in}^{X, Y} T^{I, X}$ .

## 5.2 Prediction learning as a regression problem

The prediction problem can now be stated as: given we know or observe the starting states and the motion of the pusher,  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$ , predict the resulting motion of the object,  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$ . This is a problem of finding a function:

$$f : T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}, T^{A_{t-1}, A_t}, T^{B_{t-1}, B_t}, T^{A_t, A_{t+1}} \rightarrow T^{B_t, B_{t+1}} \quad (5.3)$$

Function 5.3 is capable of encoding all possible effects of interactions between rigid bodies  $A$  and  $B$ , providing their physical properties and applied net forces are constant in time. Furthermore, it can be learned purely from observations for some fixed time delta  $\Delta t$ .

There are two problems related to relying on such a function:

1. **Limited or no generalization capability.** A function approximating interactions between bodies  $A$  and  $B$  cannot be used for any other bodies of e.g. different shape or mass. This is because function 5.3 implicitly encodes information about the surfaces of  $A$  and  $B$ , which play a critical role in collisions. In this way a slight change of the objects' shape can cause a dramatic deviation of the predicted transformation  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$ . Consequences of surface deformations are further discussed in the experimental section 5.4.
2. **Dimensionality problem.** For a rigid body transformation represented as a set of 6 or 7 numbers, the domain of function 5.3 has 30 or 35 dimensions. This problem can be alleviated by a quasi-static assumption introduced in the following section 5.2.1.

### 5.2.1 Quasi-static assumption

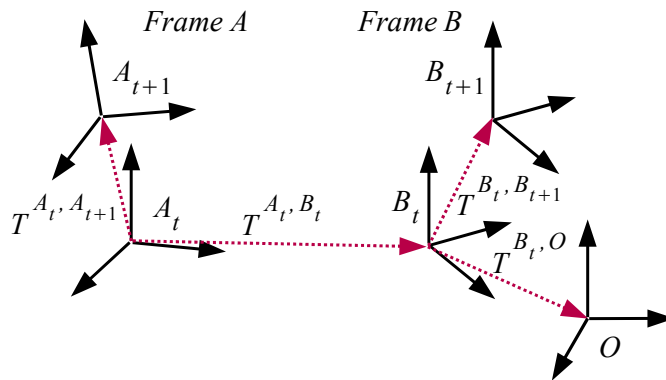


Figure 5.5: In quasi-static conditions two interacting bodies with frames  $A$  and  $B$  in constant environment with frame  $O$  can be described by only four rigid body transformations  $T^{A_t, B_t}$ ,  $T^{B_t, O}$ ,  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  and  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$ .

In many robotic operations, manipulations are slow, one can assume quasi-static conditions, and it is often possible to ignore all frames at time  $t - 1$  as it is shown in Figure 5.5. This conveniently reduces the dimensionality of the problem to 18 dimensions if rigid body transformations are represented by 6 numbers using e.g. Euler angles. Function 5.3 can then be rewritten in a simpler form:

$$f : T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}, T^{A_t, A_{t+1}} \rightarrow T^{B_t, B_{t+1}} \quad (5.4)$$

The quasi-static assumption comes at a price however. Function 5.4 no longer encodes the complete information about a state of the system, in particular the velocity of frame  $A$  and  $B$ . For example transformations  $T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}, T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  comprising the domain of Function 5.4 can be exactly the same for two very different situations. In the first situation a robotic finger approaches a non-moving (yet) object, while in the second the object begins to move after being pushed by the finger. Still the movement of the finger, the relative pose between the finger and the object as well as the object pose on the table are all the same. This ambiguity can be removed by encoding explicitly the causal relation between the finger movement and the object movement. In order to do this, two phases of the approaching before touching the object and after touching are split by detecting a moment the finger touches the object<sup>2</sup>.

## 5.3 Predicting rigid body motions using multiple experts

### 5.3.1 Combining local and global information with two experts

It is clear that we need to enable generalization of predictions with respect to changes in shape. Consider two objects lying on a table top. Figure 5.6 shows two situations that are identical except for the shape of object  $A$ . It is clear that the same transformation of  $A$ 's position will lead to different motions for object  $B$  in each case, mostly due to a potentially infinite number of ways shapes  $A$  and  $B$  can vary. How can we then encode the way in which the shapes of  $A$  and  $B$  alter the way they behave? We use a product of several densities to approximate the density over the rigid body transformation instead of a single value as given in the function 5.4.

In the simplest case one can approximate two densities, conditioned on local and global information respectively. We define the global information to be the information about changes of the pose of the whole object. The local information is specified by changes of the pose of the surfaces of  $A$  and  $B$  at the contact point, or the point of closest proximity, between the object and the finger. We model this local shape as a pair of planar surface patches, of limited extent (see Figure 5.7). Statistically, the greater the starting distance between these local surface patches of  $A$  and  $B$ , and/or the smaller the magnitude of the transformation  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$ , the less likely it is that the objects will collide, and hence the less likely it is that the pose of shape  $B$  will change between  $t$  and  $t + 1$ , or equivalently the more likely that the transformation  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  will be an identity

<sup>2</sup>In practice no algorithm could work without applying this trick.

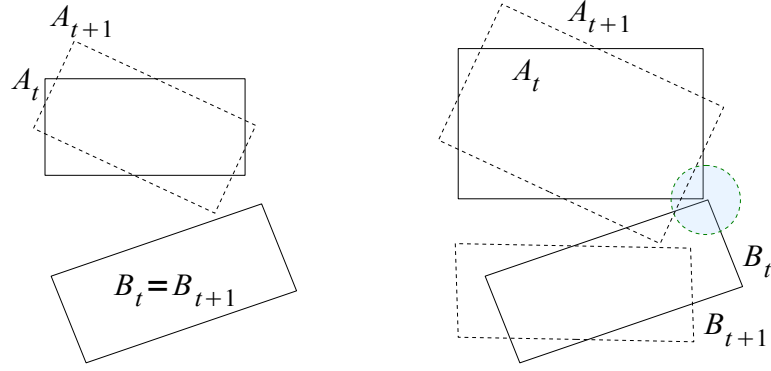


Figure 5.6: Two scenes, each with two objects on a table top, viewed from above. Between the two scenes only the shape of  $A$  is different. Yet when  $A$  moves the resulting transformation  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  will be quite different. This shows that our predictors must take some aspect of the shape of  $A$  and  $B$  into account.

transformation  $Id$ . On the other hand, if the local surfaces  $A$  and  $B$  are close a large portion of possible transformations  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  will cause collisions.

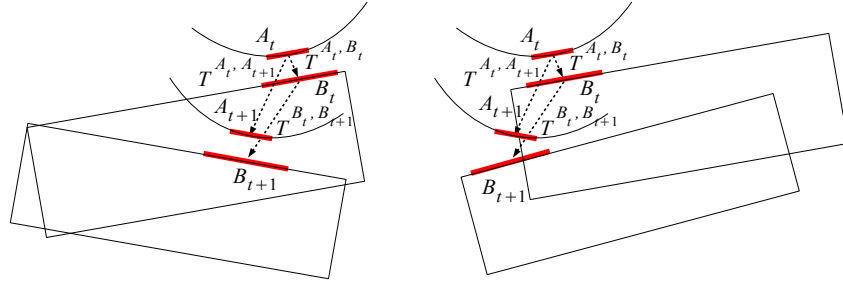


Figure 5.7: Two scenes, each with two objects on a table top, viewed from above. Local shapes  $A$  and  $B$ , transformations  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  and  $T^{A_t, B_t}$  are the same in each scene. Still, the transformation  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  is different because local shapes belong to different parts of objects.

Transformations  $T^{A_t, B_t}$ ,  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  and  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$ , observed over many experimental trials for many different objects form a conditional distribution:

$$\{T^{B_t, B_{t+1}} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{A_t, B_t}\} \quad (5.5)$$

While conditional distribution 5.5 for global frames may become unimodal, for local shapes is highly multi-modal. To see this consider two scenes with two objects, where the initial conditions are identical (Figure 5.7). Local shapes  $A$  and  $B$ , transformations  $T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  and  $T^{A_t, B_t}$  are the same in each scene. Still, the transformation  $T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  is different because local shapes belong to different parts of objects.

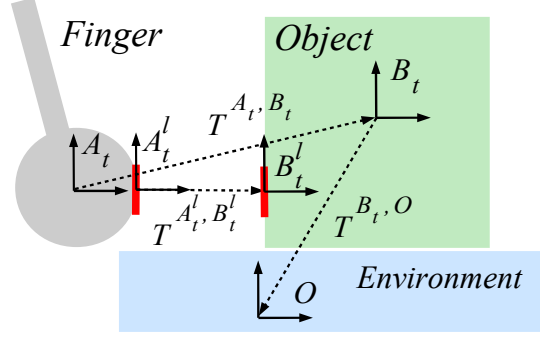


Figure 5.8: 2D projection at time  $t$  of a robotic finger with global frame  $A_t$ , an object with global frame  $B_t$ , and a ground plane with constant global frame  $O$ . Local frames  $A_t^l$  and  $B_t^l$  describe the local shape of the finger and an object at their point of closest proximity.

Consider a 2D projection at time  $t$  of a robotic finger with global frame  $A_t$ , an object with global frame  $B_t$ , and a ground plane with constant global frame  $O$  (Figure 5.8). Similarly, local frames  $A_t^l$  and  $B_t^l$  describe local shapes belonging to a finger and an object. The global conditional density function can be defined as:

$$p_{global}(T^{B_t, B_{t+1}} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}) \quad (5.6)$$

and similarly a local conditional density function as:

$$p_{local}(T^{B_t^l, B_{t+1}^l} | T^{A_t^l, A_{t+1}^l}, T^{A_t^l, B_t^l}) \quad (5.7)$$

The only problem is to determine the above three transformations in the body frame of the local shapes. For a particular situation shown in Figure 5.8 from object rigidity and using Equation 5.1 we have:

$$T^{A_t^l, A_{t+1}^l} = (T^{I, A_t^l})^{-1} T_{in}^{A_t, A_{t+1}} T^{I, A_t^l} \quad (5.8a)$$

$$T^{B_t^l, B_{t+1}^l} = (T^{I, B_t^l})^{-1} T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}} T^{I, B_t^l} \quad (5.8b)$$

where  $I$  is the inertial frame.  $T^{A_t^l, B_t^l}$  can be determined directly from the shape frame:

$$T^{A_t^l, B_t^l} = (T^{I, A_t^l})^{-1} T_{in}^{A_t, B_t} T^{I, A_t^l} \quad (5.9)$$

To predict the rigid body transformation of an object when it is in contact with others we are faced with how to represent the constraints on motion provided by the contacts. We do this using a product of experts. The experts represent by density estimation which rigid body transforms are (in)feasible for each frame of reference. In the product, only transformations which are feasible in both frames will have high probability. For the finger-object scenario a prediction problem can then be defined as finding that transformation  $T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  in the inertial frame which maximizes the product of the two conditional densities (experts) 5.6 and 5.7:



$$\max_{T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}}} p_{global}((T^{I, B_t})^{-1} T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}} T^{I, B_t} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}) \times p_{local}((T^{I, B_t^l})^{-1} T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}} T^{I, B_t^l} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{A_t, B_t^l}) \quad (5.10)$$

where identity 5.8b has been used.

Starting with some initial state of the finger  $A_0$  and the object  $B_0$ , and knowing a trajectory of the finger  $A_1, \dots, A_N$  over  $T$  time steps, one can now predict a whole trajectory of an object  $B_1, \dots, B_N$  by sequentially solving a problem of maximization of the product 5.10.

There are two major advantages of using such products of densities, e.g. over attempting to directly approximate the function of equation 5.3:

1. **Generalization.** Even small differences in a local object surface can cause very different reactions  $T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  for some given action  $T_{in}^{A_t, A_{t+1}}$  (see the experimental section 5.4). However, such changes are unlikely to be predicted by a global density function alone. Hence, computing  $T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  as the maximizer of the product of densities, equation 5.10, enhances the ability of the system to generalize between different objects and actions, because both local and global densities must simultaneously support the predicted motion hypothesis  $T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}}$  (see Figure 5.9).
2. **More efficient movement encoding and learning.** Combining information from both local and global frames, allows objects' properties to be separated into those that are common to many objects and those that are specific to the particular object in question. Common properties (e.g. impenetrability) tend to be encoded in the local surface patches distribution, function 5.7, whereas the global density function 5.6 encodes information specific to the object, such as its overall behaviour. The global density function 5.6 tends not to require many learning trials to provide accurate predictions, when combined with the local density function 5.7, which is shared or common to many different objects or situations. Thus this combination provides a movement encoding and learning method which is highly efficient.

### 5.3.2 Incorporating information from additional experts

In addition to learning how an object moves in response to a push, it is desirable if we can also incorporate learned information about the inherent tendencies of parts of an object to move in various directions with respect to the environment or any other objects, but regardless of whether it is being pushed or not. This additional information may help when predicting the motions of previously unseen objects, because it provides some prior knowledge about what kinds of motions are possible and which are not.

We can incorporate this additional information by attaching an arbitrary number of additional coordinate frames  $B^{s_{n_t}}$  to various parts of the object. We then learn densities for the future

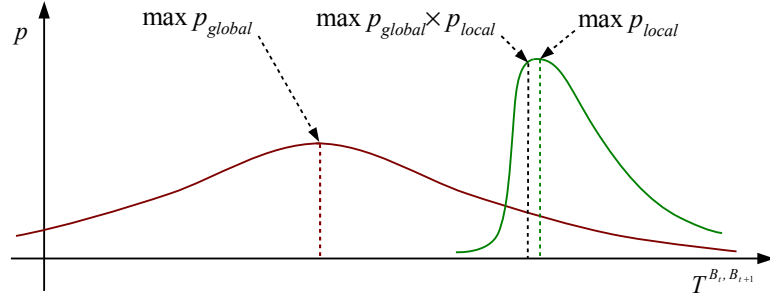


Figure 5.9: Varying object shape:  $\max p_{global}$  alone (equivalently regression) does not provide correct predictions as well as any linear combination of e.g.  $\max p_{global}$  and  $\max p_{local}$  cannot be used either. Maximum of the product of  $p_{global}$  and  $p_{local}$  provides approximate but correct predictions.

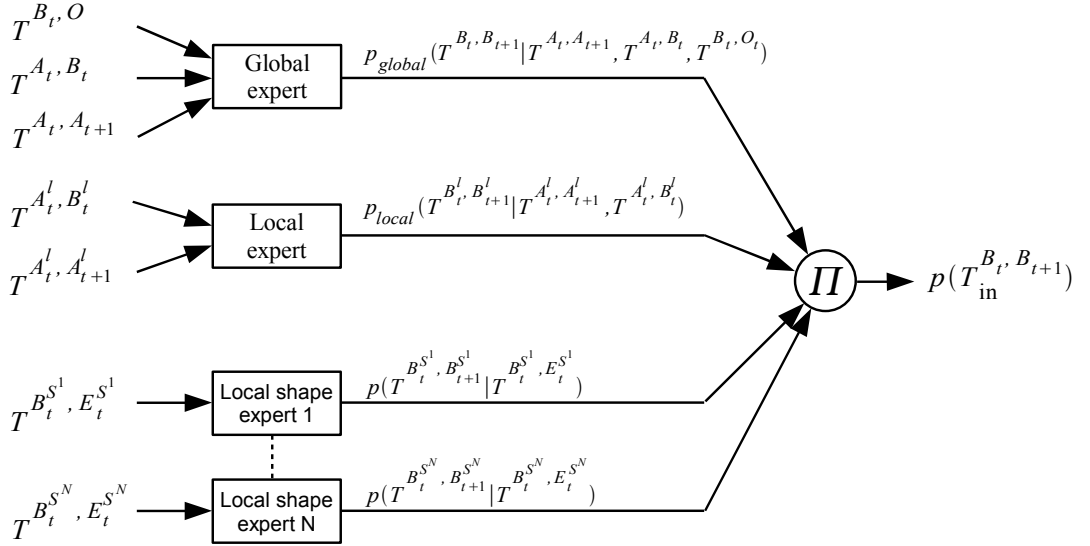


Figure 5.10: Inputs and outputs of learned prediction system. The approach described in section 5.3.1, uses only local and global experts. This can be extended to include opinions from multiple local shape experts represented by coordinate frames  $S^N$ .

motions of each of these frames, conditioned only on their relative pose  $T^{E^{S^k}, B^{S^k}}$  with respect to a corresponding pose  $E^{S^k}$  of a patch on a ground plane at the present time step, ignoring any information about the motions of the pushing finger. For the  $k$ -th such frame, we estimate *the local contact conditional density*:

$$p(T^{B_t^{S^k}, B_{t+1}^{S^k}} | T^{E^{S^k}, B^{S^k}}) \quad (5.11)$$

which represent probability density over possible rigid body transformations in the body frame

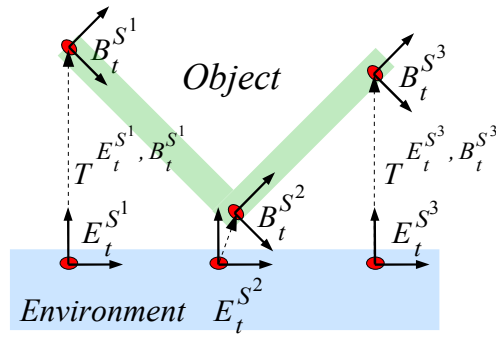


Figure 5.11: Co-ordinate frames can be attached to an arbitrary number of local shapes, and local experts can be learned for each of these frames, predicting a distribution of how the frame may move next, given where it is at the present time step.

of the  $k$ -th local contact. The subsequent motion of the object in the inertial frame can now be predicted as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \max_{T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}}} p_{global}((T^{I, B_t})^{-1} T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}} T^{I, B_t} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}) \times \\
 & p_{local}((T^{I, B_t^l})^{-1} T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}} T^{I, B_t^l} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{A_t, B_t^l}) \times \\
 & \prod_{k=1 \dots N} p((T^{I, B_t^{S^k}})^{-1} T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}} T^{I, B_t^{S^k}} | T^{E_t^{S^k}, B_t^{S^k}})
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.12}$$

### 5.3.3 Incorporating additional information into the global conditional density function

#### 5.3.3.1 Finger-object contact

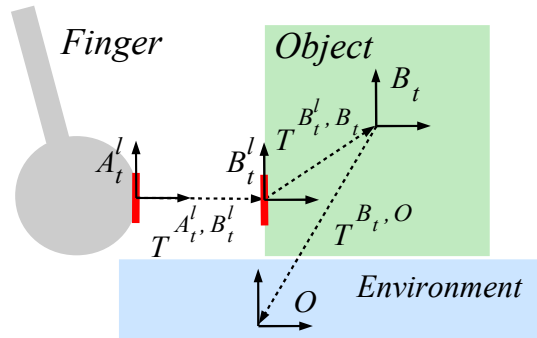


Figure 5.12: An alternative setup to the one from Figure 5.8 redefines the global conditional density function using local frame  $B_t^l$ .

The global conditional density function as in Equation 5.6 describes “global” behaviour of all three interacting objects. From physics we know that contacts between objects are responsible

for forces and therefore determine the objects behaviour. Contacts between an object and the environment can be arbitrarily complex and they are all handled by term  $T^{B_t, O}$  in density 5.6. However assuming that there is only one contact between the finger and an object one can use more efficient representation of the global conditional density function, in which term  $T^{A_t, B_t}$  is replaced by  $T^{B_t^l, B_t}$  or equivalently by  $T^{A_t^l, B_t}$  (see Figure 5.12). This representation is simpler because it takes into account only a local shape ( $B_t^l$  or  $A_t^l$ )-object relation instead of a more complex finger-object relation. The global conditional density function can be then redefined as:

$$p_{global}(T^{B_t, B_{t+1}} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{B_t^l, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}) \quad (5.13)$$

In general it is safer to use more general definition 5.6. However incorporating explicitly the finger-object contact information might be beneficial in some cases, as it is shown in the experimental part of this chapter (see Section 5.4.3).

### 5.3.3.2 Parametrization of objects' properties

Any additional knowledge about properties of the interacting objects (including the robotic finger and the environment) which vary in time can also be incorporated into the global conditional density function. These properties may involve shape variations such as length of an object, but also properties which cannot be expressed by shape such as friction, restitution, viscosity, dislocated centre of mass, etc. The global conditional density function can be then expressed as:

$$p_{global}(T^{B_t, B_{t+1}} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}, X) \quad (5.14)$$

where  $X \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is some  $n$ -dimensional vector describing additional objects' properties.

Property vector  $X$  can also be seen as a predictor context in a similar vein as the movement context in modular motor learning described in Section 2.5.4, although without autonomous learning and estimation of  $X^3$ .

### 5.3.4 Learning as density estimation

We use non-parametric kernel density estimation in which all *learning samples* are stored during learning. The learning samples create a global joint distribution, local joint distribution and  $N$  local contact joint distributions:

$$\{T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}, T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}\} \quad (5.15)$$

$$\{T^{A_t^l, B_t^l}, T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}\} \quad (5.16)$$

$$\{T^{B_t^{s^k}, B_{t+1}^{s^k}}, T^{E^{s^k}, B_t^{s^k}}\} \quad \text{for } k = 1 \dots N \quad (5.17)$$

---

<sup>3</sup>Which is an interesting issue to investigate

We address 3D rigid bodies, subject to 6-DOF transformations, so that distributions 5.15, 5.16 and 5.17 have  $4 \times 6 = 24$ ,  $3 \times 6 = 18$  and  $2 \times 6 = 12$  dimensions respectively. During prediction conditional densities 5.6, 5.7 and 5.11 are created online from learning sample sets (i.e. from the above joint distributions).

Consider  $N$   $D$ -dimensional sample vectors  $X_i$  drawn from some unknown distribution. We would like to find an approximation of this distribution in the form of a density function  $p(X)$ . Kernel density methods with Gaussian kernels (see e.g. [Scott and Sain, 2004]) estimates the density  $p(X)$  for any given vector  $X$  as a sum of  $N$  identical multivariate Gaussian densities centred on each sample vector  $X_i$ :

$$p(X) = C_{norm} \sum_{i=1 \dots N} \exp \left[ -\frac{1}{2} (X - X_i)^T \mathbf{C}^{-1} (X - X_i) \right] \quad (5.18)$$

where a constant  $C_{norm} = [N(2\pi)^{D/2} |\mathbf{C}|^{1/2}]^{-1}$  and  $\mathbf{C}$  is a  $D \times D$  sample covariance matrix. For simplicity, we assume that  $\mathbf{C}$  is diagonal. The above equation can be re-written in a new simpler form ([Scott and Sain, 2004]):

$$p(X) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1 \dots N} \left[ \prod_{j=1 \dots D} K_{h_j}(X^j - X_i^j) \right] \quad (5.19)$$

where  $K_{h_j}$  are 1-dimensional Gaussian kernel functions:

$$K_{h_j}(X^j - X_i^j) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{1/2} h_j} \exp \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \frac{(X^j - X_i^j)^2}{h_j^2} \right] \quad (5.20)$$

and  $D$  parameters  $h_j$  are called bandwidth  $H \equiv (h_1, \dots, h_D)$ . The bandwidth  $H$  is estimated from all distribution learning samples using the ‘‘multivariate rule-of-thumb’’ see [Scott and Sain, 2004].

Let us decompose each  $D$ -dimensional sample vector  $X_i$  into two vectors:  $K$ -dimensional  $Y_i$  and  $L$ -dimensional  $Z_i$  so that  $X_i \equiv (Y_i, Z_i)^T$  and  $D = K + L$ . Knowing bandwidth  $H$  or equivalently diagonal covariance matrix  $\mathbf{C}$  for sample set  $\{X_i\} \equiv \{(Y_i, Z_i)^T\}$ , we can compute conditional density  $p(Z|Y)$  for some given vectors  $Y$  and  $Z$  using the following two step procedure:

1. Find a set of  $M$  weighted samples  $\{(Z_i, w_i)\}$  representing a conditional distribution for given vector  $Y$ , such that  $Y_i$  which corresponds to  $Z_i$  lies within some predefined maximum Mahalanobis distance  $d_{max}$  to vector  $Y$ . Mahalanobis distance  $d_i$  between sample vector  $Y_i$  and vector  $Y$  is defined as:

$$d_i = (Y - Y_i)^T \mathbf{C}_Y^{-1} (Y - Y_i) \quad (5.21)$$

where diagonal covariance  $\mathbf{C}_Y$  is defined as:

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{C}_Y & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{C}_Z \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.22)$$

Weights  $w_i$  are computed from distance  $d_i$  as:

$$w_i = \exp[-d_i/2] \quad (5.23)$$

and normalized for all  $M$  weights  $w_i$ . Normalized weight  $w_i$  can be interpreted as a probability of generating  $Y_i$  from a multivariate Gaussian centred at  $Y$  with covariance  $\mathbf{C}_Y$ .

2. Compute conditional probability density  $p(Z|Y)$  as:

$$p(Z|Y) = \sum_{i=1 \dots M} w_i \exp \left[ -\frac{1}{2} (Z - Z_i)^T \mathbf{C}_Z^{-1} (Z - Z_i) \right] \quad (5.24)$$

For simplicity, the density product 5.10 is maximized using the differential evolution optimization algorithm [Storn and Price, 1997]<sup>4</sup> which is described in Appendix C. This requires the ability to evaluate and sample from each distribution comprising product 5.10.

All conditional distributions are represented as a weighted set of samples  $\{(Z_i, w_i)\}$ . Computation of a probability density for some given vector  $Z$  is realized as in Equation 5.24. Sampling consists of a two step procedure:

1. Choose vector  $Z_i$  from a set of samples  $\{(Z_i, w_i)\}$  using an importance sampling algorithm with importance weights  $w_i$  ([Bishop, 2006]).
2. Sample from a multivariate Gaussian centred at  $Z_i$  with covariance  $\mathbf{C}_Z$ .

## 5.4 Results

### 5.4.1 Introduction

#### 5.4.1.1 Experimental setup

We have tested the introduced prediction algorithms in simulation experiments using the PhysX physics engine [PhysX, 2009]. We also performed real experiments using a 5-axis Katana robotic manipulator [Neuronics AG, 2004] equipped with a single rigid finger and where we capture the motion of the polyflap using a vision model-based tracking system [Mörwald *et al.*, 2009]. We use both because simulation experiments are useful in that they can provide large amounts of test data with perfectly known ground-truth, but they do not necessary corresponds to reality. This is the reason we tested the ability of our approach to predict motions of a real object being pushed by a real robot.

They are used to study three phenomena:

---

<sup>4</sup>In the optimal scenario the mean shift method [Comaniciu and Meer, 2002] should be used here.

**Generalization with respect to actions performed.** We study the generalisation ability of various predictors when the actions vary from those in the training set. We vary the actions in two ways. In experiment 1 we study *interpolative* generalisation where actions are novel but drawn from the same Euclidean space as the training set. We then study *extrapolative* generalisation (Experiment 2 and 3) by drawing actions from a space which sits outside that from which the training actions were drawn.

**Generalization with respect to shape.** We study the generalisation ability of various predictors when presented with novel shape. We train the predictors on a simple fixed polyflap shape, and then test on novel polyflap (Experiment 4), and on a box object (Experiment 5). This is extrapolative generalisation with respect to shape because the test set lies outside the set of shapes used for training. In Experiment 6 we train a varying set of shapes (all polyflaps) and then we test generalisation with respect to shapes which are interpolations of the training shapes.

**Convergence.** In Experiment 1 we also study the rate of convergence on the test set as a function of the number of training pushes.

All the above prediction problems have been addressed in simulation environments in Section 5.4.2 and Section 5.4.3. Real experiments are presented in Section 5.4.4 addressing only the first prediction problem mostly due to limitations of the vision tracker.

In each test scenario, we compare the performance of three approaches (further called predictors):

1. A multiple expert method with global, local and local shape experts (see Section 5.3).
2. A single global expert method as a ground-truth comparison to the multiple expert method (see Section 5.2).
3. A state of the art regression method described in Section 5.4.1.5.

Multiple experimental trials were performed, in which a robotic arm equipped with a finger performs a random pushing movement of length approximately 25 cm towards an object placed at a random initial pose (Figure 5.26). In each experiment data samples are stored over a series of such random trials. Each trial lasts 10 seconds, while data samples are stored every 1/15th of a second.

We performed 10-fold cross-validation where at the beginning of each experiment all the trials are randomly partitioned into 10 subsets. Prediction was then subsequently performed (10 times) on each single subset, while learning was always performed on the remaining 9 subsets of these trials. All the results were then averaged to produce a single estimation.

### 5.4.1.2 Model selection

In model selection we are concerned with identifying a model that is likely to generalise well to unseen data. In particular we need to optimise generalisation performance with respect to model complexity and the hyper-parameters of the learning algorithms used. For a single KDE learner we used one hyper-parameter which equally scales all the bandwidth parameters  $h_j$  from Equation 5.20. For LWPR there are also a small number of hyper-parameters which are described in details in [Klanke *et al.*, 2008].

In this initial study we have not looked at how generalisation performance varies with hyper-parameters. However for the parameters we have performed 10-fold cross validation in all our experiments. This gives us limited evidence that while we have not optimized with respect to the hyper-parameters, some generalisation is possible.

In practice however, we note that the extrapolative kind of generalisation we ask our learners to perform is quite unusual in that generalisation studies normally assume that the test set is drawn independently from the same density over the input space as the training set (the i.i.d. assumption). In the case of extrapolative generalisation with respect to both shape and action direction our problem is rather different from (and harder than) this.

### 5.4.1.3 Performance measure

In all experiments, we take the output of either a physics simulator or the tracked pose of a real object to be ground-truth, and compare it against predictions forecast by the learned system. Prediction performance is evaluated as follows.

At any particular time step,  $t$ , a large number,  $N$ , of randomly chosen points  $p_n^{1,t}$ , where  $n = 1 \dots N$ , are rigidly attached to an object at the ground-truth pose, and the corresponding points  $p_n^{2,t}$  to an object at the predicted pose (see Figure 5.13). At time step  $t$ , an average error  $E_t$  can now be defined as the mean of displacements between points on the object at the predicted pose and points on the object at the ground-truth pose:

$$E_t = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1 \dots N} |p_n^{2,t} - p_n^{1,t}| \quad (5.25)$$

Note that for each robotic push action, we predict approximately 150 consecutive steps into the future, with no recursive filtering or corrector steps, hence it is expected that errors will grow with range from the initial object pose. We therefore find it more meaningful to normalize all errors with respect to an ‘‘average range’’,  $R_t$ , of the object from its starting position, defined as:

$$R_t = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1 \dots N} |p_n^{1,t} - p_n^{1,0}| \quad (5.26)$$

For a test data set, consisting of  $K$  robotic pushes, each of which breaks down into many consecutive predictions over  $T$  time steps, we can now define an *normalized average error*:



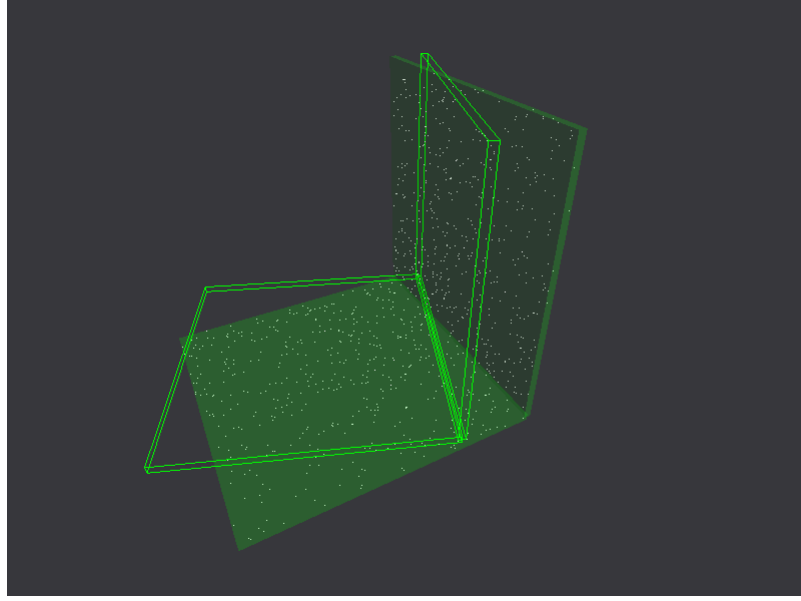


Figure 5.13: Randomly chosen points (white dots) rigidly attached to the object at the ground-truth pose (solid colour). Not shown corresponding points are also attached to the object at the predicted pose (wire-frame).

$$E_{av} = \frac{1}{K} \sum_{k=1 \dots K} \frac{1}{T} \sum_{t=1 \dots T} \frac{E_t}{R_t} \quad (5.27)$$

For each set of test data, we also report an *normalized final error*,  $E_f$  which represents the typical discrepancy between prediction and ground truth that has accumulated by the end of each full robotic push:

$$E_f = \frac{1}{K} \sum_{k=1 \dots K} \frac{|p_n^{2,T} - p_n^{1,T}|}{R_T} \quad (5.28)$$

The normalized average error and the normalized final error for each prediction method and in each experiment are collected in Table 5.1.

#### 5.4.1.4 Prediction with multiple experts

The multi-expert method uses local contact experts in order to improve prediction of the object motion. We tested two types of objects: a polyflap (an object consisting of two flat square flanges) and a box. In both cases apart from the local expert describing finger-object contact behaviour (see Section 5.3.1), 3 additional experts are used (see Figure 5.14):

**Polyflap case:** The first edge type is represented by 2 identical experts attached to the front and the top part of a polyflap. Another edge in the middle of a polyflap is represented by a separate expert.

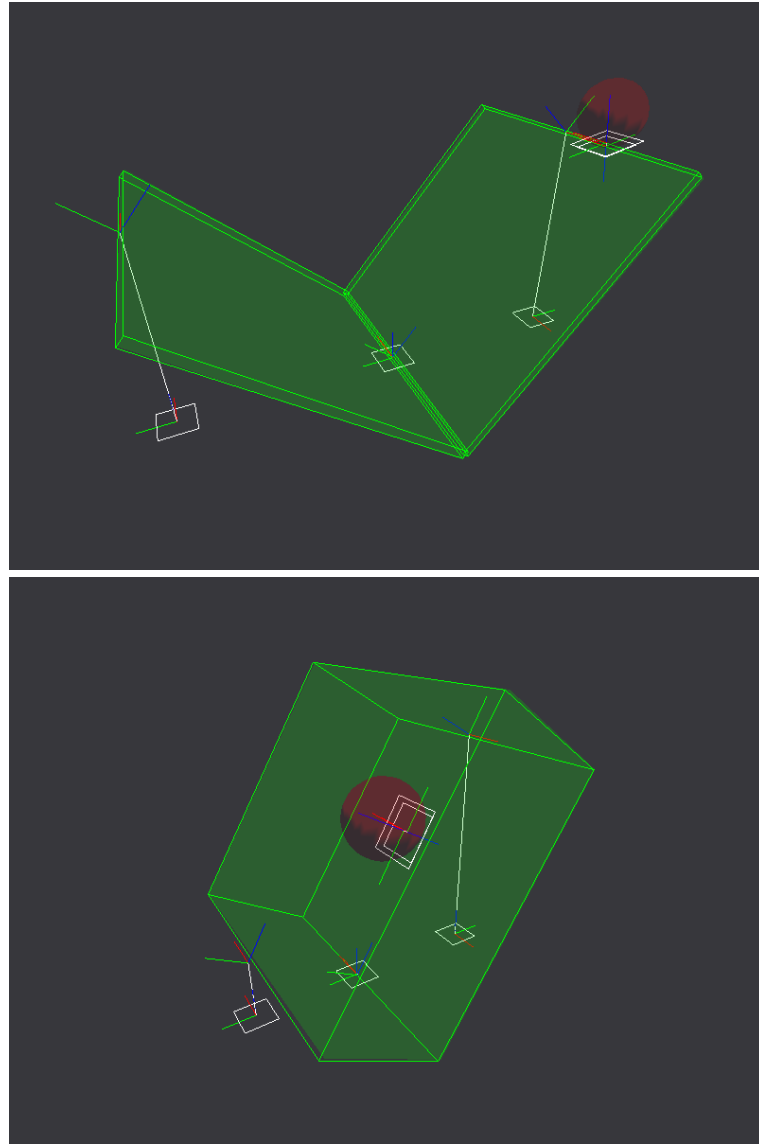


Figure 5.14: In the polyflap case (top panel) the first edge type is represented by 2 identical experts attached to the front and the top part of a polyflap (small white surface patches with reference frames). A separate expert represents the edge in the middle of a polyflap. In the box case (bottom panel) there are 3 identical experts attached to 3 different parts of a box.

**Box case:** All edges are assumed to be of the same type therefore all 3 experts are identical although attached to different parts of a box.

If two or more experts are identical they all share the same joint distribution during learning and prediction.

The parameter scaling the bandwidth of distributions was tuned by hand on a test set from Experiment 1 and kept constant throughout all the experiments.

### 5.4.1.5 Prediction by regression

To provide a comparison with a more conventional function approximation approach, we employed a powerful regression algorithm – Locally Weighted Projection Regression (LWPR) [Vijayakumar *et al.*, 2005]. LWPR is an online algorithm that uses dimensionality reduction to learn non-linear mappings from high-dimensional input spaces, by using a set of local models.

Thus we attempted to predict the rigid body motion of an object (frame  $B$ ) subjected to a push from a finger (frame  $A$ ), by learning a non-linear function  $G$ . The function  $G$  is analogous to the global expert of the probabilistic approach in section 5.3.

The input domain for the regression was an 18 dimensional vector formed by the concatenation of three 6-DOF transformations, where each transformation was represented as a displacement and three Euler angles. The 6 dimensional output vector was simply the change in pose of object  $B$ , so that

$$G : T^{A_t, B_t}, T^{B_t, O}, T^{A_t, A_{t+1}} \rightarrow T^{B_t, B_{t+1}}. \quad (5.29)$$

The hyper-parameters for LWPR were tuned by hand on a test set from Experiment 1. The (diagonal) distance metric  $\mathbf{D}$  was held fixed, and initialized so that the local model receptive fields were small for the finger-object interaction  $T^{A_t, B_t}$ , and large for the other input dimensions.

The regression scheme was implemented using the LWPR software library [Klanke *et al.*, 2008].

## 5.4.2 Generalization to predict motions from novel actions

### 5.4.2.1 Interpolative generalization of push directions

In **Experiment 1** with a virtual robot, pushes with random directions were applied to a polyflap of a fixed shape. Some pushes were randomized about a direction approximately orthogonal to the contacted polyflap face, and some were randomized about a direction at an oblique angle. Both orthogonal and oblique pushes were used during training, new examples of each class of push direction were then used in testing. We consider this a test of “interpolative” generalization, in that, although the test pushes are different from any particular push in the training set, the directions of the test pushes lie within a space of directions that are reasonably spanned by training examples.

Figure 5.15 shows how the average and final prediction error decreases with increased number of trials used in learning for four tested prediction methods. The density-based methods outperforms LWPR regression in each case. It is also clear that using the introduced prediction error in the interpolative generalization case, multiple expert methods do not show any advantage over the single global expert method if they are learned on the same data.

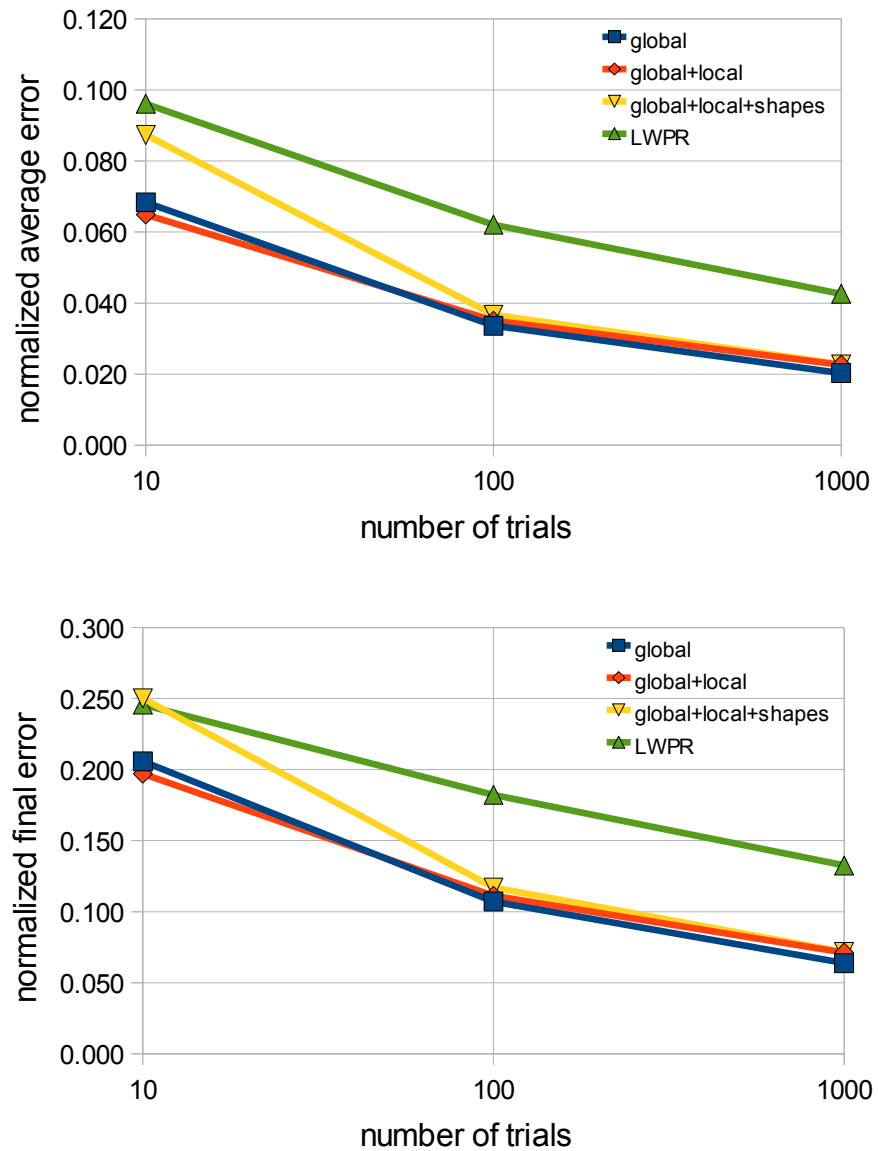


Figure 5.15: Experiment 1. Decrease in average (top) and final (bottom) prediction errors with increased number of trials used in learning, for four different prediction method.

#### 5.4.2.2 Extrapolative generalization of push directions

In **Experiment 2**, only the orthogonal type of pushes were used during training, pushes being applied to both the front and rear surfaces of a polyflap. However, only the oblique type pushes were used during testing. We consider this to be a test of “extrapolative” generalization, in that the push directions used in testing are all qualitatively different from those used in training - the test push directions do not lie in the same region of data covered by the training examples.

The regression method makes the smallest error mostly because it manages to differentiate between tipping/toppling and forward pushing as it is shown in Figure 5.16. The single expert

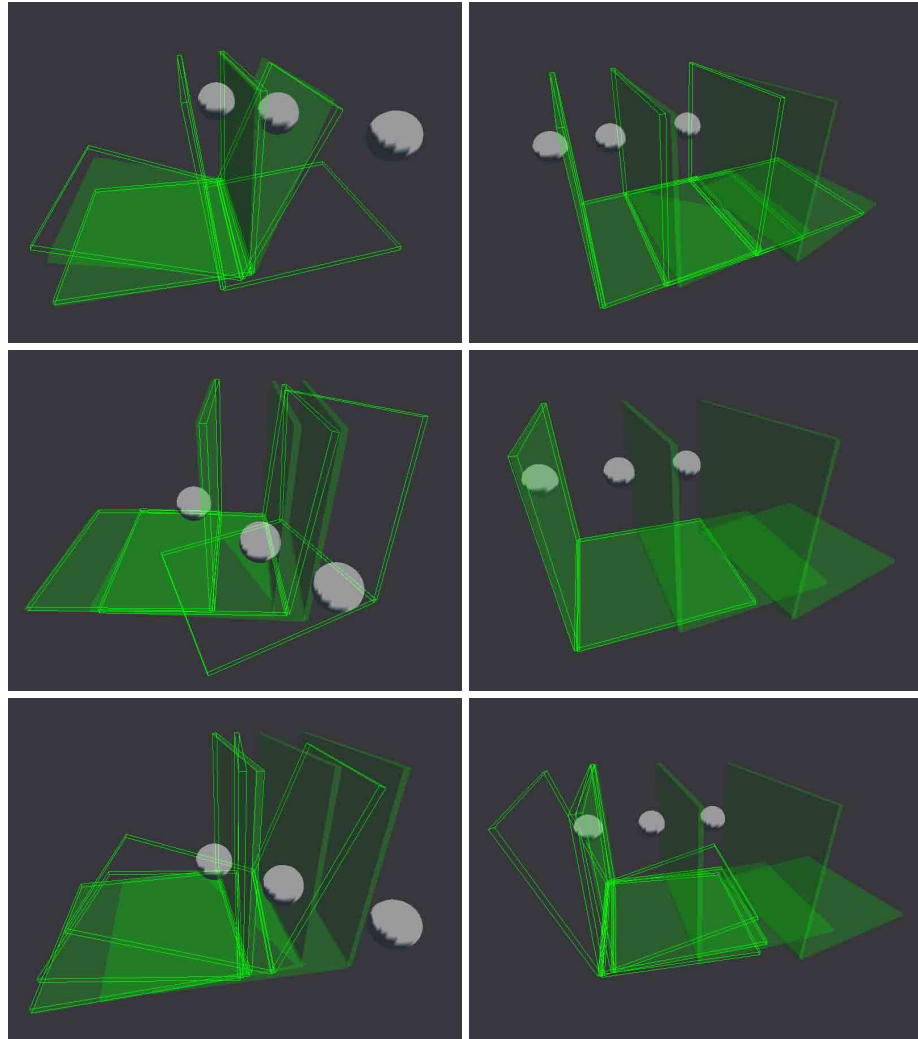


Figure 5.16: Experiment 2 and 3. All methods frequently make an error regarding whether to tip or to topple (top left). However, the regression method manages to differentiate between tipping/toppling (top left) and forward pushing (middle left), while the density-based methods predict only the first type of behaviour (bottom left). The multiple expert method steadily predicts a simple forward movement (top right) which is nevertheless far closer to the actual polyflap behaviour than physics-violating predictions of the regression and the single expert methods (middle right and bottom right). The ground-truth and the predicted poses are shown as solid and wire-frame shapes respectively.

method predicts only tipping and toppling, thus the multiple experts method which also uses the global density is unable to overcome this error. Predictions of the regression and the single expert frequently violates impenetrability constraint of a rigid body. Because multiple experts help in preserving this constraint, the multiple expert method tends to make smaller errors than the single expert one as it is shown in Figure 5.17. Predicted trajectories are usually more stable so as the final error  $E_f$  (Figure 5.16).

In **Experiment 3**, only the orthogonal type pushes to the front of a polyflap were used in

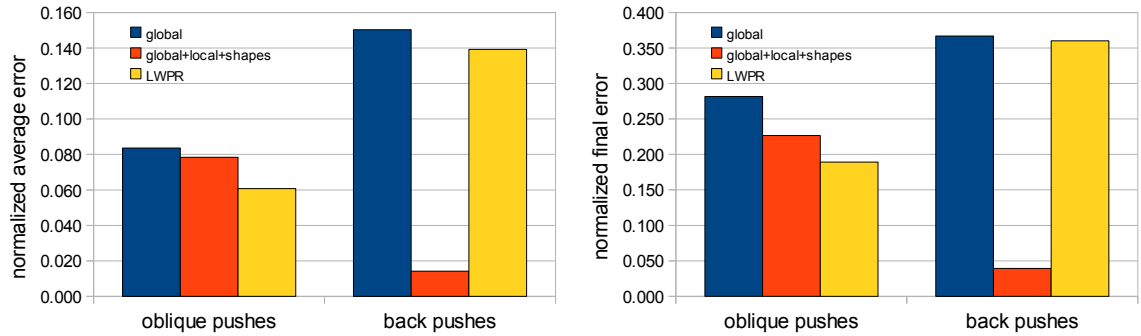


Figure 5.17: Experiment 2 and 3. Extrapolative action generalization errors for oblique pushes and back pushes.

training, along with oblique type pushes. In contrast, the system was tasked to make predictions for orthogonal type pushes applied to the back of a polyflap.

The regression method and the single expert method fail to predict the polyflap behaviour (see Figure 5.17). Although the multiple expert method steadily predicts a simple forward movement of a polyflap it does not violate physics and roughly corresponds to the actual behaviour (Figure 5.16).

### 5.4.3 Generalization to objects with novel shapes

#### 5.4.3.1 Extrapolative generalization to novel shapes

In **Experiment 4**, training data featured only an ordinary polyflap constructed from two square faces joined at right angles. However, predictions were then made for test data in which the geometry of the polyflaps varied randomly in several ways, see Figure 5.18. Variations included: the angle at which the two rectangular flanges of the polyflap were connected; the width of each rectangular flange; the transverse offset of one flange with respect to the other. We again consider this to be an example of “extrapolative” generalization, in that the different kinds of test shape are not spanned by the single shape used during training.

All prediction methods performed well with a slight advantage of the multiple expert method (Figure 5.20). A typical error is related to inability to differentiate between tipping/toppling behaviour of a polyflap (Figure 5.18).

In **Experiment 5**, the system is trained on a polyflap, but in testing it is required to predict the motions of a box shaped object. This is a severe test of “extrapolative” generalization.

Similarly as in Experiment 3 the multiple expert method predicts a simple forward movement of a box without violating physics (Figure 5.18). In contrast the single expert and the regression methods constantly violate physics although they predict some sort of forward movement. As in Experiment 2 the regression method frequently manages to predict qualitative character of a movement such as rotation or toppling.

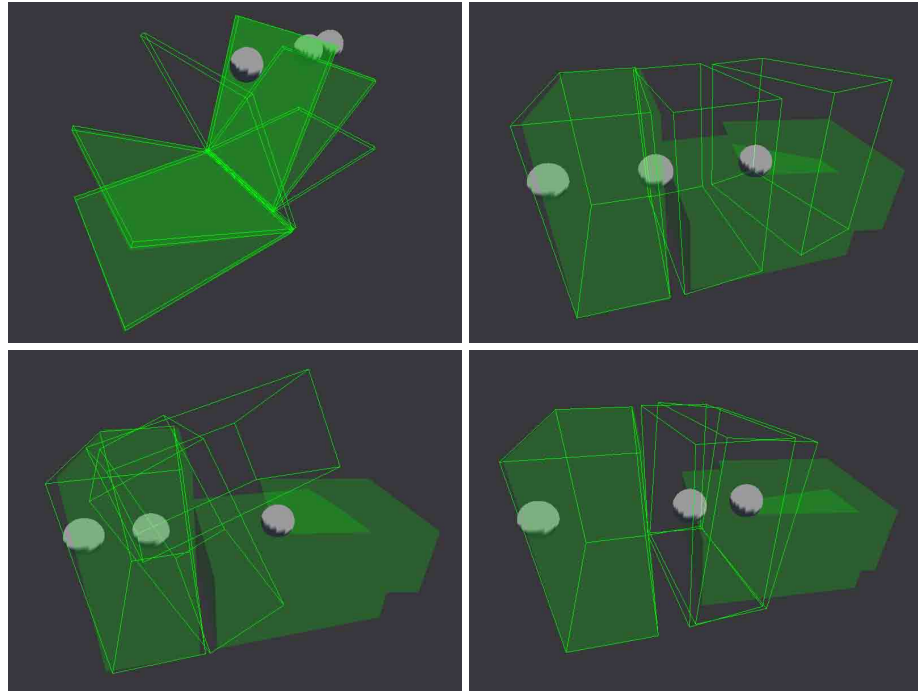


Figure 5.18: Experiment 4 and 5. An example of shape variation and tipping/toppling error (top left). The multiple expert method trained on a polyflap predicts a simple forward movement of a box (top right). In contrast, the single expert method (bottom left) and the regression method (bottom right) constantly violate impenetrability constraints. The ground-truth and the predicted poses are shown as solid and wire-frame shapes respectively.

#### 5.4.3.2 Interpolative generalization to novel shapes

In **Experiment 6**, all training and testing data involve polyflaps constructed from two square flanges. Shape variation consists in varying the angle at which the two square flanges are connected along a common edge (see Figure 5.19). The shapes used for training are different from those encountered by the predictors during testing, however we consider this a form of “interpolative” generalization task, in that the test and training shapes are qualitatively similar and the range of test shapes can be considered to be spanned by the range of training examples.

This experiment is informative, in that it reveals limitations of the regression method as well as the single expert method. Since the regression technique does not encode information about the object shape variability, it is difficult for it to generalize in situations where small changes in shape can cause significant and qualitative changes in the resulting motion, even when the robotic push is the same. For example, see Figure 5.19, when subjected to a downwards push, the angle at which the polyflap flanges are joined, determines whether it will be pushed towards the left or towards the right. In contrast to regression, the product of experts techniques cope much better with this kind of shape generalization.

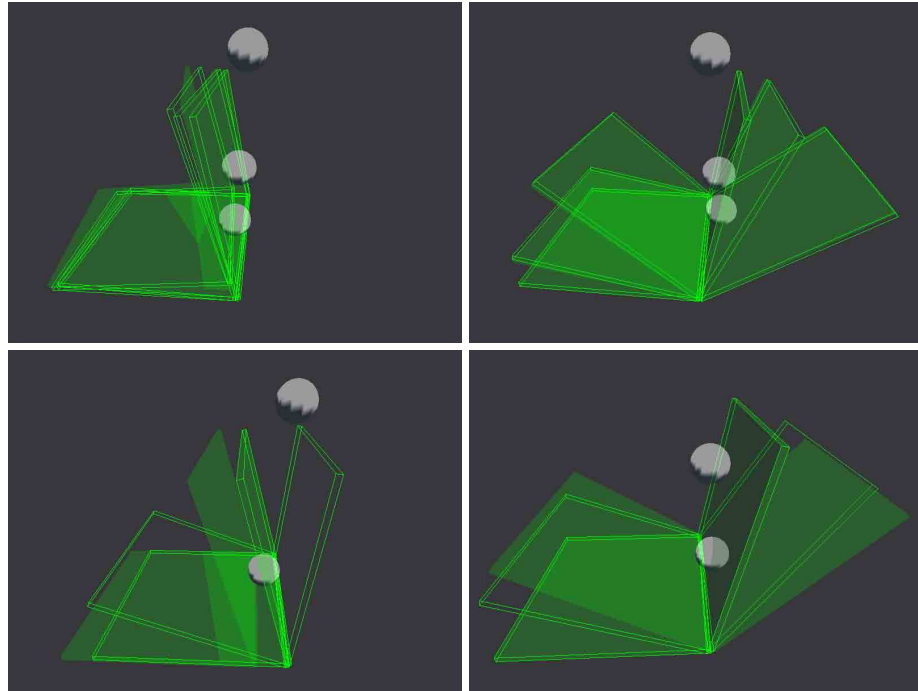


Figure 5.19: Experiment 6 reveals limitations of the single expert and the regression methods which fail to predict the motion of a polyflap when subjected to a downward push (bottom panel). Both methods constantly predict the same motion of a polyflap. The multiple expert method can cope well with this kind of shape variations (top panel). The ground-truth and the predicted poses are shown as solid and wire-frame shapes respectively.

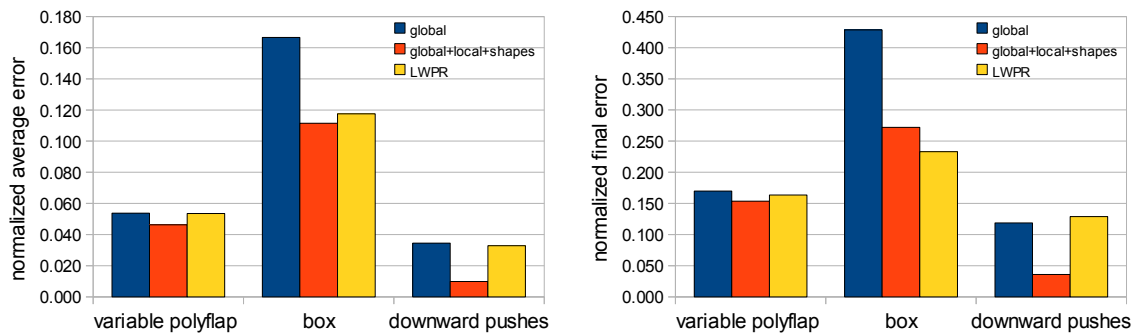


Figure 5.20: Experiment 4, 5 and 6. Shape generalization errors for a variable polyflap (Experiment 4), a box (Experiment 5) and downward pushes (Experiment 6).

### 5.4.3.3 Incorporating additional shape information into the global expert

As we could see in Experiment 6, the single expert method failed because the corresponding conditional density function 5.6 is not capable to determine whether a polyflap is pushed towards the left or towards the right (Figure 5.19). We extended Experiment 6 by two predicting methods to test if introducing additional information about contacts and about shape variability can improve



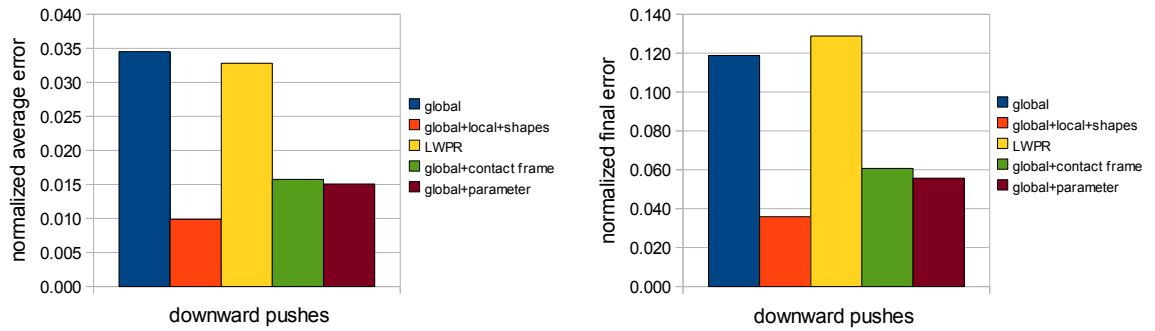


Figure 5.21: Experiment 7. Prediction errors with two additional single expert methods which incorporate information about a finger-polyflap contact (global + contact frame) and the angle between two flanges of a polyflap (global + parameter).

prediction performance of the single expert method (see Section 5.3.3).

The global conditional density function has been modified by incorporating a finger-object contact frame (Equation 5.13) and information about the angle between two flanges of a polyflap (Equation 5.14). In both cases the single expert method was able to determine two push cases. As it is shown in Figure 5.21, the multiple expert method is still a winner mostly because the additional experts manage to incorporate other constraints of the moving polyflap.

In **Experiment 7** the upright flange of a polyflap is randomly shifted along the bottom flange (Figure 5.23). Because the global frame ( $B$ ) of a polyflap is attached to the upright flange, the single expert and the regression methods alone have no chance to determine e.g. whether a polyflap should be pushed forward or to be toppled. Not surprisingly, Figure 5.23 shows that a finger-object contact frame does not improve predictions. However incorporating information about the upright flange shift significantly improves performance over the single expert method. The basic multiple expert method also performs very well preventing in most cases from impossible polyflap movements, despite occasional “qualitative” mistakes (see Figure 5.22). The multiple expert method with a flange shift information is the best performer in this experiment (Figure 5.23).

#### 5.4.4 Experiments with a real robot

In the following experiments, we demonstrate the learned predictors on a real robotic manipulator. A 5-axis Katana robotic manipulator [Neuronics AG, 2004] is equipped with a single rigid finger (Figure 5.26, Figure 5.27 and Figure 5.28). It applies pushes to a metal polyflap on a table-top, and the resulting motions are tracked by a model-based vision system [Mörwald *et al.*, 2009]. At the time of the experiment, the positioning accuracy of the arm was order  $\pm 2$ mm, and the polyflap has been manufactured to a similar level of precision.

The experimental setup (i.e. type and variability of push actions, size and pose of the polyflap) roughly corresponds to the setup of Experiment 1.

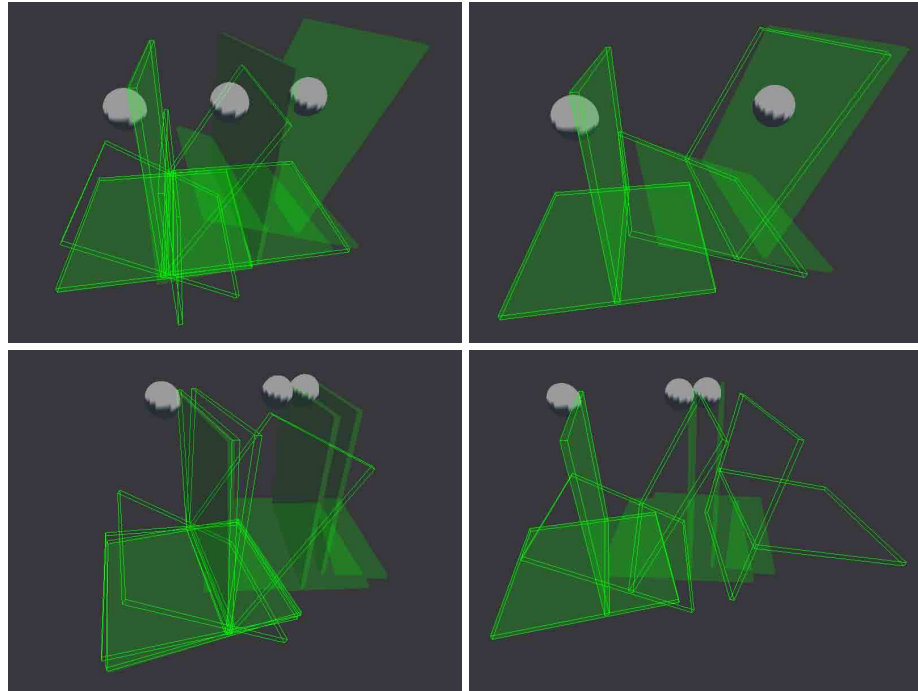


Figure 5.22: Experiment 7. The basic single expert method frequently generates physically impossible movements (left panel). However, the basic multiple expert method performs very well preventing from impossible polyflap movements, despite occasional “qualitative” mistakes (right panel).

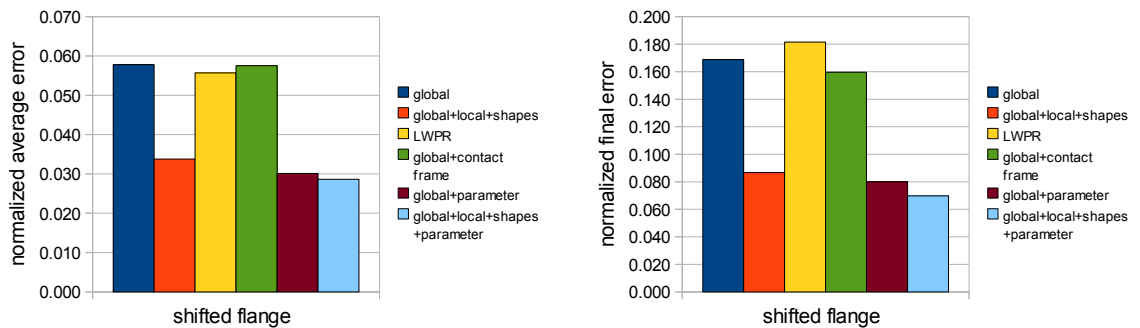


Figure 5.23: Experiment 7. Prediction errors with three additional methods.

#### 5.4.4.1 Real experimental learning data

In **Experiment 8** we have trained the system on 9, 90 and 900 pushes of a real robot. We evaluated the performance of the multiple and the single expert methods and the regression method. Figure 5.24 shows that the average and final prediction error decreases with increased number of trials used in learning for all tested prediction methods. All density-based methods performed reasonably well learned with even so little as 9 example pushes. The multiple expert method performs particularly well with 90 learning trials where local experts successfully prevent

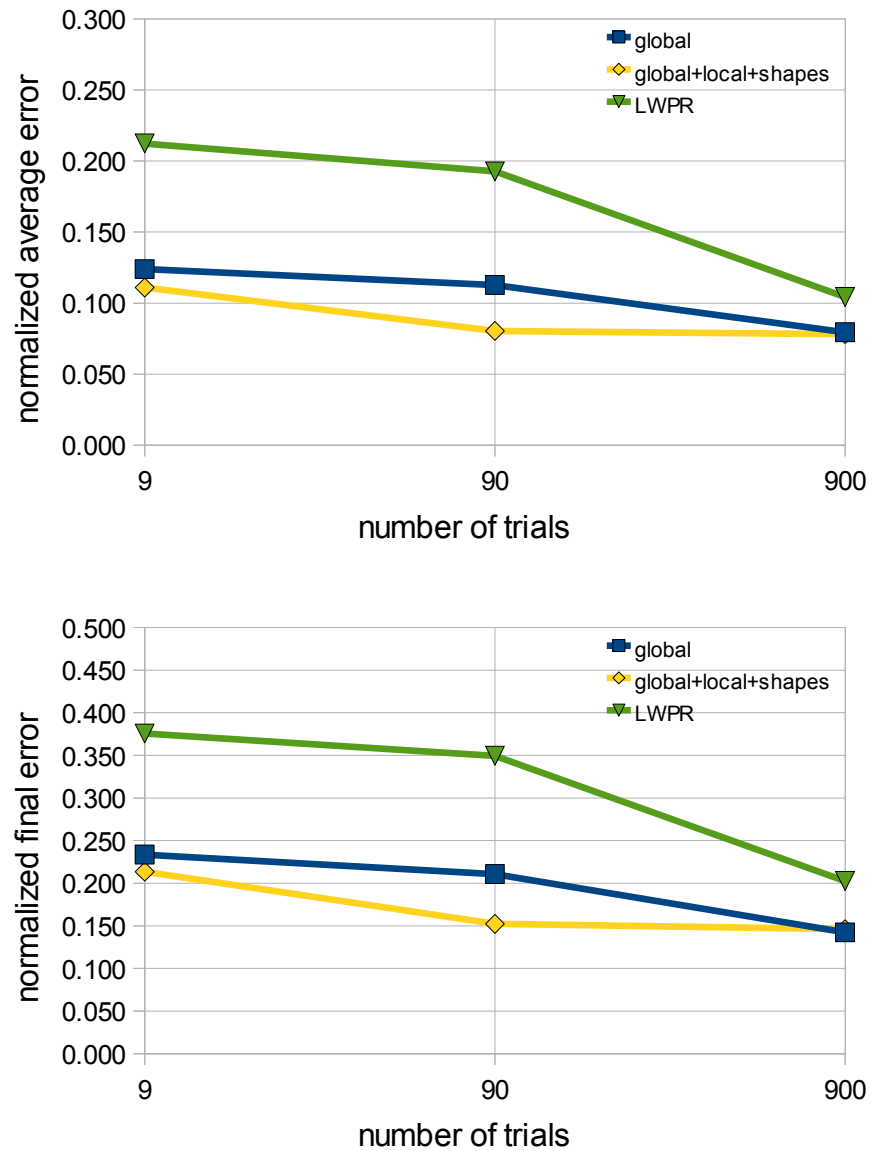


Figure 5.24: Experiment 8 with a real robot. Decrease in average (top) and final (bottom) prediction errors with increased number of trials used in learning, for three different prediction method.

from violating impenetrability constraints as it is frequently the case with the other tested methods. However, the multiple expert method does not significantly improve its performance with 900 learning trials. Also, none of the tested method achieves the level of performance from Experiment 1. One of the reasons for this is that the vision tracker was not able to provide a sequence of tracked object poses of pose-independent quality. We found that tipping and toppling movements were particularly difficult to track.

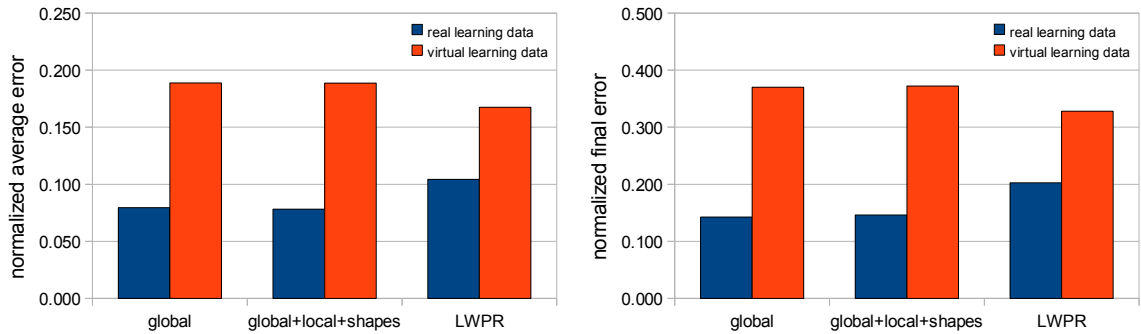


Figure 5.25: Experiment 8 and 9. Predictors trained in a simulation are unable to match predictors trained in the real experiment.

#### 5.4.4.2 Virtual experimental learning data

In **Experiment 9**, we have trained the system on 900 simulated robot pushes which correspond to those from Experiment 8. Parameters of a simulation were tuned by hand to match the real system. Then we attempted to predict the motion of the real polyflap when it is pushed by the real robot. Figure 5.26 and Figure 5.27 show two distinct qualitative behaviours where predictions are convincingly accurate. Figure 5.28 shows that the predicted behaviour is physically plausible and qualitatively correct, however a quantitative error has resulted from learning on simulated data rather than real test data: while the system has correctly learned to predict the motion of the polyflap within the physics simulator, the physics simulator does not accurately model the frictional interactions of the real world, leading to a discrepancy between the predicted and real polyflap motions in this case.

Figure 5.25 presents a comparison of prediction methods learned in a real experiment (Experiment 8) and in a virtual experiment (Experiment 9), all with 900 learning trials. Clearly, predictors trained in a simulation are unable to match predictors trained in a real experiment despite some problems with the polyflap pose tracking.

## 5.5 Summary

In this chapter we have introduced an array of methods for learning to predict the motions of objects during robotic manipulation tasks, that are able to encode physics information without explicitly representing physics knowledge. We show that various geometric relations between parts of objects can be represented as statistically independent *shape/contact experts* - distributions, when used in *products of experts* allow us to generalize over shape and applied actions, as well as to effectively learn in high dimensional spaces.

We have also presented an alternative prediction system based on a state of the art regression method. The regression method and the single expert method show some advantage only when

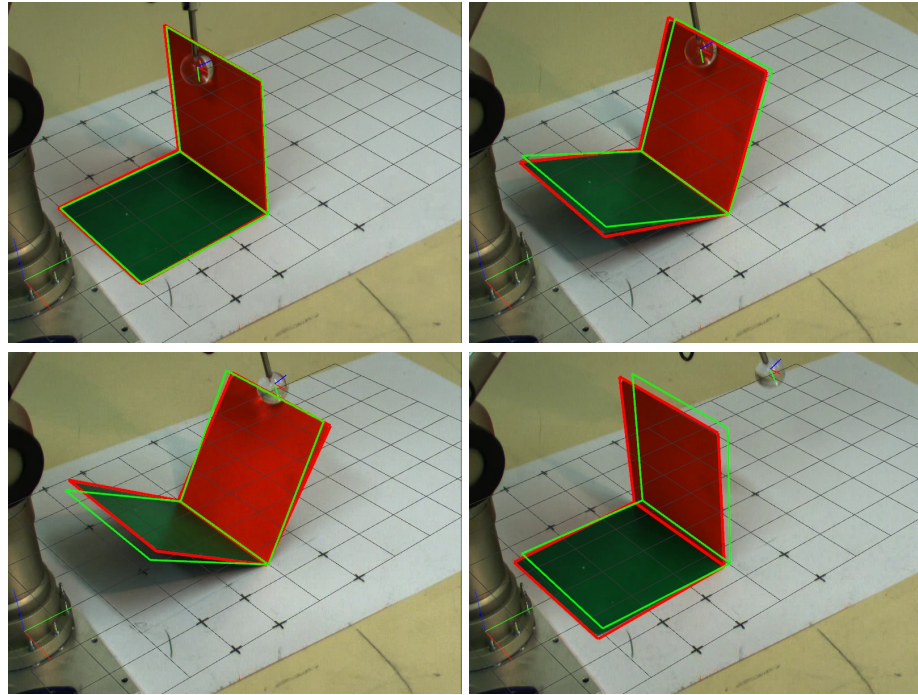


Figure 5.26: Experiment 8 and 9. Prediction (green wire frame) for a real experiment (red wire frame denotes visual tracking). The polyflap tips forward before rocking back to its starting position. Predictions were generated by the multiple expert method.

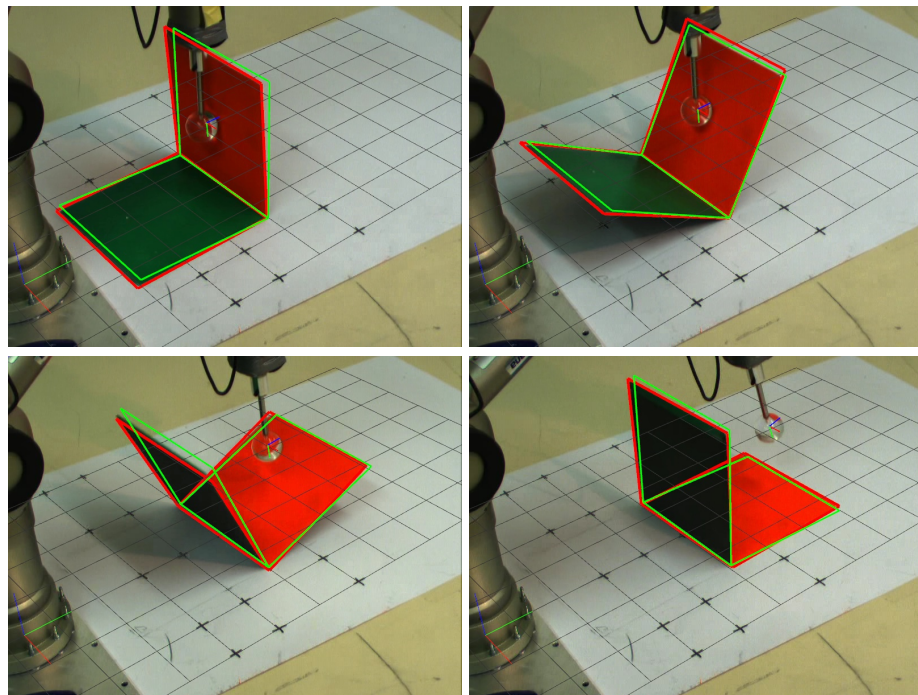


Figure 5.27: Experiment 8 and 9. Prediction (green wire frame) for a real experiment (red wire frame denotes visual tracking). The polyflap tips forward and then topples over. Predictions were generated by the multiple expert method.

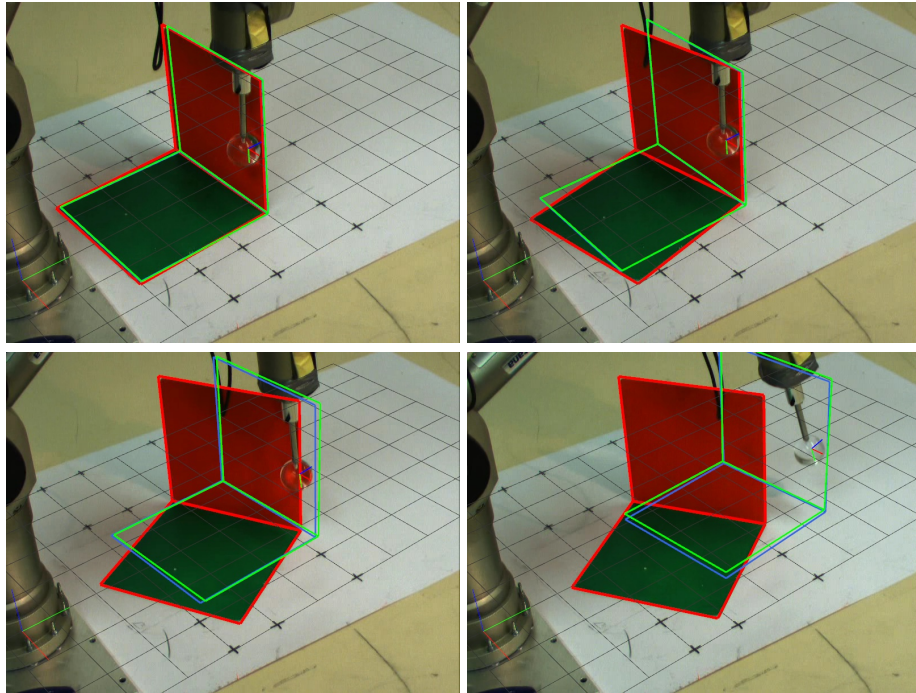


Figure 5.28: Experiment 8 and 9. Prediction (green wire frame) for a real experiment (red wire frame denotes visual tracking). Blue wire frame denotes prediction of a physics simulator. Note that the learned statistical predictor has correctly learned to replicate the physics simulator data that it was trained on, but fails to properly predict the real object motion because the physics simulator training data does not always correspond well with reality. Predictions were generated by the multiple expert method.

there is low variation in shape and action, but its performance deteriorates where shape variation occurs that substantially affects object behaviour. In contrast, the multiple experts approaches extrapolate comparatively well in such situations.

Furthermore, we have shown that the introduced prediction methods can be successfully used to learn to predict from real experiments with a small number of examples. All methods trained in a real experiment provide substantially better predictions than methods trained in a simulation. The multiple experts method shows the best performance of all other methods, especially when trained with a small number of example pushes.

**Future work will investigate (for more details see Chapter 7):**

- Product of experts can incorporate observations during prediction using recursive Bayesian filter.
- Autonomous selection and construction of experts could allow to select and also construct experts in an autonomous way to provide the best prediction results.

- Shape invariant experts constructed using information about contacts and the centre of mass of an object can be common for a large set of objects.
- Learning to predict in compliant manipulation and grasping which involves motor torques rather than a kinematic type of actions.
- Applying products of experts in inverse models.
- Combining forward and inverse models in modular motor learning.

Experiment	Prediction method	$E_{av}$	$E_f$
1 (1000 trials)	single expert (global)	0.0203	0.0638
	multiple experts (global+local)	0.0226	0.0712
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0227	0.0716
	regression (LWPR)	0.0426	0.1326
2	single expert (global)	0.0836	0.2816
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0783	0.2266
	regression (LWPR)	0.0607	0.1893
3	single expert (global)	0.1503	0.3669
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0141	0.0393
	regression (LWPR)	0.1392	0.3600
4	single expert (global)	0.0537	0.1696
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0463	0.1537
	regression (LWPR)	0.0536	0.1636
5	single expert (global)	0.1666	0.4286
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.1114	0.2722
	regression (LWPR)	0.1175	0.2332
6	single expert (global)	0.0345	0.1188
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0098	0.0359
	regression (LWPR)	0.0328	0.1287
	single expert (global+contact frame)	0.0157	0.0607
	single expert (global+parameter)	0.0151	0.0558
7	single expert (global)	0.0578	0.1688
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0338	0.0867
	regression (LWPR)	0.0557	0.1815
	single expert (global+contact frame)	0.0575	0.1596
	single expert (global+parameter)	0.0301	0.0799
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes+parameter)	0.0286	0.0697
8 (900 trials)	single expert (global)	0.0794	0.1424
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0781	0.1460
	regression (LWPR)	0.1043	0.2026
9	single expert (global)	0.1888	0.3700
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.1887	0.3721
	regression (LWPR)	0.1675	0.3281

Table 5.1: Comparative performance of tested prediction methods.



## Chapter 6

# A simplified physics approach to prediction

The previous chapter presented a set of methods for learning to predict the behaviour of objects in simple robotic manipulation tasks. The methods incorporate information about objects' shapes and other physical properties in terms of distributions. The local distributions encode information about the behaviour of objects' local shape parts during interactions and can be shared among many objects. However, the global distribution is unique to a particular object or object category, therefore the generalization capabilities of such global distributions are limited, in particular with respect to objects of different shapes.

This chapter introduces *a simplified physics approach* as an alternative method for improving predictions in the case of limited information about the manipulated object. Experimental results confirm that this simple method can be successfully used in prediction.

The chapter consists of the following sections:

- Section 6.1 introduces the principle of minimum energy which underlies the simplified physics approach.
- Section 6.2 describes implementation details of the simplified physics approach.
- Section 6.3 presents the results of experiments which compare the simplified physics predictions with methods introduced in the previous chapter.
- Section 6.4 summarizes the chapter and briefly discusses future work on the simplified physics approach.

### 6.1 Principle of minimum energy

A simplified physics approach is an alternative method for predicting the motion of an object subjected to pushing action. The approach relies on the *principle of minimum energy* known from

thermodynamics as a consequence the *second law of thermodynamics* applied to *closed systems*. The principle of minimum energy states that the total energy of a closed system decreases and reaches a local minimum value at equilibrium, where a closed system is a system with fixed entropy and other parameters such as volume or mass, but which can exchange energy with other connected systems [Landau and Lifshitz, 1980].

A system consisting of a robot, an object and a ground plane can also be considered as a closed system<sup>1</sup>. From the principle of minimum energy we know that the total energy of our system must reach a local minimum for a given amount of work introduced to the system. Each movement of a robotic finger, if it touches an object, produces some amount of work, which in the prediction scenario is unknown because the corresponding movement of the object is unknown. However, this movement can be computed by searching for such movements which minimize the produced amount of work, given known physical properties of the system.

A simplified physics approach uses a very simple model of physical interactions (see also Chapter 3), which can be split into the physical phenomena and the corresponding work done by moving objects as follows:

1. *Mass* via work done by accelerating a given object.
2. *Gravity force* via work done while moving in a given potential field.
3. *Friction* via work done by two objects in contact moving in tangential direction. It is the simplest case of Coulomb's law of sliding friction with dynamic friction only (see Section 3.2.2.3).
4. *Restitution* via work done by two objects in contact moving in directions normal to the contacting surfaces.

## 6.2 Implementation

### 6.2.1 Finding a trajectory at equilibrium

The simplified physics approach represents the object body by a set of  $N$  "volumetric" particles  $v_t^i$  with index  $i$  at discrete time step  $t$  randomly generated at time step  $t = 0$  and then rigidly attached to the object throughout all prediction time steps (see Figure 6.1). Trajectory of an object is approximated by a sequence of rigid body transformations  $q$  which are found by solving a problem of minimizing the energy function  $E(q)$  at each time step  $t = 2, \dots, T$ :

$$\min_q E(q, t) \tag{6.1}$$

Energy function  $E(q)$  consists of four work type-specific functions which correspond to four ways of producing work as described in the previous section:

---

<sup>1</sup>Only by analogy.

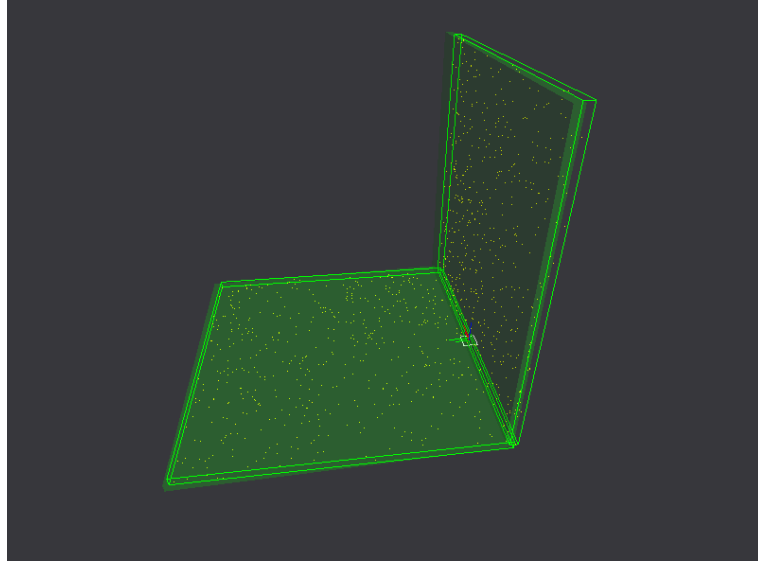


Figure 6.1: A set of “volumetric” particles (yellow dots) representing the object body (green solid shape).

$$E(q, t) = E^a(q, t) + E_i^g(q, t) + E_i^f(q, t) + E_i^r(q, t) \quad (6.2)$$

where each work function computes work during movement generated by  $q$  as follows<sup>2</sup>:

$$E^a(q, t) = C_a \left\| \sum_{i=1}^N (qv_{t-1}^i - 2v_{t-1}^i + v_{t-2}^i) \right\| \quad (6.3)$$

$$E_i^g(q, t) = -C_g \sum_{i=1}^N G \cdot (qv_{t-1}^i - v_{t-1}^i) \quad (6.4)$$

$$E_i^f(q, t) = C_f \sum_{i \in V_f} \|qv_{t-1}^i - v_{t-1}^i\| \quad (6.5)$$

$$E_i^r(q, t) = C_r \sum_{i \in V_r} d_i(qv_{t-1}^i) \quad (6.6)$$

where  $C_* \in \mathbb{R}^+$  are work type-specific constants,  $G \in \mathbb{R}^3$  is the gravity vector,  $V_f$  is an index set of all particles which are in contact with the ground plane,  $V_r$  is an index set of all particles which penetrate a robotic finger or the ground plane with the corresponding penetration depth  $d_i$ .

Transformation  $q$  which minimizes  $E(q)$  can be computed using e.g. a differential evolution optimization algorithm described in Appendix C.

## 6.2.2 Probability density over trajectories

Energies  $E(q)$  can be transformed into a probability density function over possible transformations  $q$  by using a Boltzmann distribution [Landau and Lifshitz, 1980]:

<sup>2</sup>Work functions are only a crude approximation of real physical phenomena and do not even preserve physical units.

$$p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(q)) = \frac{\exp\left(-\frac{E(q)}{kT}\right)}{Z(T)} \quad (6.7)$$

where  $k$  is Boltzmann constant and  $T$  is temperature.  $Z(T)$  is a partition function (a normalization constant) which for a given temperature can be computed from:

$$Z(T) = \sum_q \exp\left(-\frac{E(q)}{kT}\right) \quad (6.8)$$

A basic prediction scenario requires computation of only the most likely trajectory, therefore normalization constant  $Z(T)$  need not to be estimated and can be assumed a non-zero constant.

Importantly, the modelled system consisting of an object and a robotic arm is a macroscopic system, therefore laws thermodynamics cannot be applied directly. Consequently, the temperature in 6.7 cannot be interpreted as temperature in thermodynamics.

$p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(q))$  can be used as an approximation of the global conditional density function given by Equation 5.6 and it can be combined in a product with other experts as was discussed in Chapter 5. The global conditional density function can be replaced with  $p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(q))$  so that Equation 5.12 now becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} & \max_{T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}}} p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}})) \times \\ & p_{\text{local}}((T^{I, B_t^l})^{-1} T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}} T^{I, B_t^l} | T^{A_t, A_{t+1}}, T^{A_t^l, B_t^l}) \times \\ & \prod_{k=1 \dots N} p((T^{I, B_t^{s^k}})^{-1} T_{in}^{B_t, B_{t+1}} T^{I, B_t^{s^k}} | T^{E^{s^k}, B_t^{s^k}}) \end{aligned} \quad (6.9)$$

where symbol  $T$  stands for a rigid body transformation. All predictions can be now computed using the same procedure as described in Section 5.3.4, i.e. by minimizing product 6.9.

$p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(q))$  depends on several constants which have to be estimated for a particular system, but crucially it also depends on temperature  $T$ . When temperature  $T \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(q)) \rightarrow 1$  for any transformation  $q$ , consequently  $p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(q))$  has no influence on a result of the maximization procedure 6.9. On the other hand, when temperature  $T \rightarrow 0$ ,  $p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(q))$  becomes very rugged, likely with a single peak only, so that the other factors in the product 6.9 have no impact on the maximization result<sup>3</sup>.

## 6.3 Results

### 6.3.1 Overview

The experimental setup is identical to that described in Section 5.4. Product 6.9 involves the same local shape experts as in the multiple expert method which have to be learned prior to prediction.

<sup>3</sup>This temperature property of  $p_{\text{Boltzmann}}(E(q))$  also enables to control the process of learning of the global expert.

For comparison we present the results of the simplified physics approach alongside the results already shown in Chapter 5, for the various learned predictors. The normalized average error and the normalized final error for each experiment are collected in Table 6.1.

### 6.3.2 Performance of a simplified physics approach

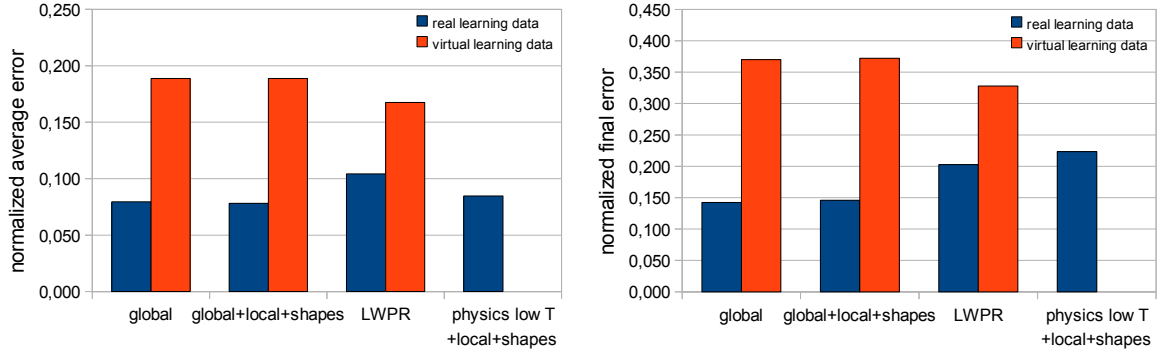


Figure 6.2: Prediction errors of a simplified physics approach compared to prediction errors of learning methods from Experiment 8 (“virtual learning data”) and Experiment 9 (“real learning data”).

In order to test the performance of a simplified physics approach, we have repeated Experiments 8 and 9 (see Section 5.4.4) using the simplified physics predictor combined with learned local experts as in Equation 6.9 for low temperature  $T$  (“physics low  $T$ +local+shapes”). Note that the low temperature means that the physics predictor dominates over contributions from the local and shape predictors with which it is combined. Figure 6.2 shows the performance of simplified physics versus various kinds of learned prediction methods.

Bars labelled “virtual learning data” represent prediction errors for predictors trained on data from a physics simulator and then tested on real data (Experiment 8). Bars labelled “real learning data” represent prediction errors for predictors both trained and tested on real data (Experiment 9). This comparison is important, because it reveals that, in the absence of data with which to train a global expert, it is better to use a simplified physics predictor than to attempt to use a physics simulator - the simplified physics provides better predictions than those which can be achieved by using a physics simulator to train a predictor.

It is observed that the learned global expert (when combined with local experts) somewhat outperforms the simplified physics predictor. However, the simplified physics is of broadly comparable performance, but does not need prior observations of a particular object in order for training.

Note that in these proof of principle experiments, parameters of the simplified physics predictor (constants  $C_*$  from Equation 6.6) were manually tuned to match the real data, while temperature  $T$  was set to a low value. However we note that varying these parameters does not

greatly impact performance. Also note that, once tuned, these same parameters should be adequate for making predictions about many different objects.

In summary, predictions provided by a simplified physics approach are not as good as the ones by learning methods trained on real data. However, these predictions are significantly better than predictions obtained by learning methods trained on virtual data. Consequently, a simplified physics approach provides an overall better approximation of the objects real behaviour than the physics simulator we used. For example, a real-world polyflap rotating behaviour is predicted better than by a physics simulator (see Figure 6.3).

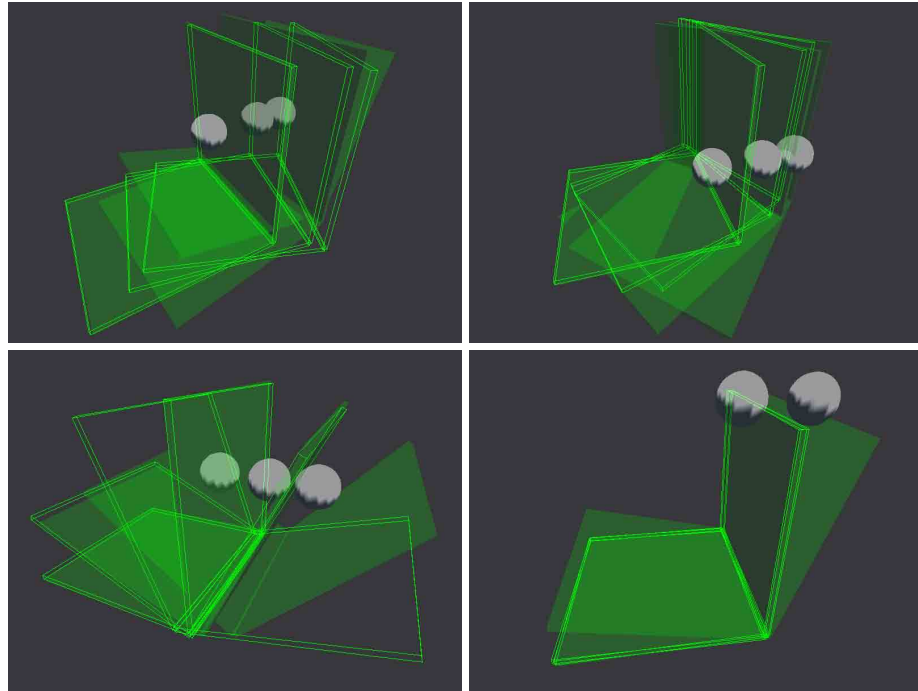


Figure 6.3: A few examples of predictions generated by the simplified physics approach. A real-world polyflap rotating behaviour (top panel) is predicted better than by a physics simulator (as for example in Figure 5.28).

### 6.3.3 Shape generalization

These are experiments performed in a simulation environment, in which firstly (Experiment 4 from Section 5.4.4) predictors were trained on a fixed-shape polyflap and then tested on new polyflaps of varying shapes, and secondly (Experiment 5 from Section 5.4.4) predictors were trained on a fixed-shape polyflap but tested on a box-shaped object. The simplified physics predictor was tested with low and high temperatures  $T$  (“physics high  $T$ +local+shapes”). Note that the low temperature means that the physics predictor dominates over contributions from the local and shape predictors with which it is combined, whereas in the high temperature case, the contributions from the local and shape predictors are much more significant. Constants  $C_*$  were manually tuned to match the physics simulator predictions.

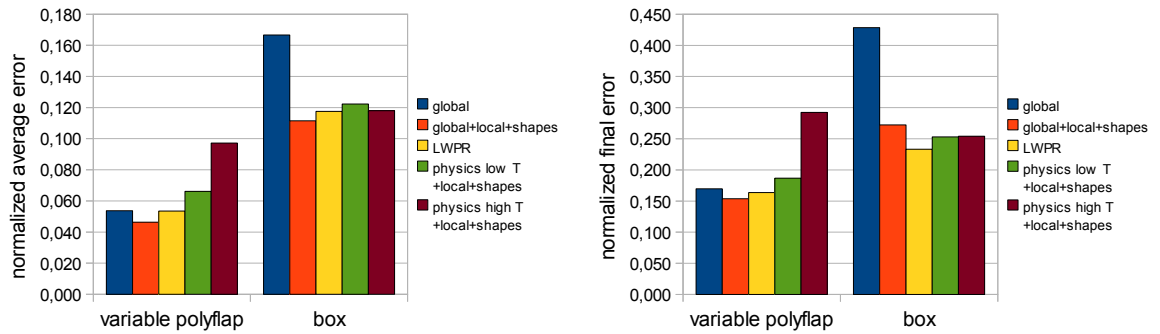


Figure 6.4: Prediction errors of the simplified physics approach compared to the predictions obtained in the shape generalization Experiment 4 (“variable polyflap”) and Experiment 5 (“box”).

Figure 6.4 compares prediction results for a simplified physics approach against predictions made by learned experts, for the shape generalization exercises of Experiment 4 and Experiment 5. Low temperature settings improves prediction performance mostly because the local shape experts alone are not capable to provide predictions of relatively complex behaviour of a polyflap. On the other hand, the local shape experts alone (high temperature settings) can provide a relatively good approximation of e.g. forward movement of a box which is difficult to predict using the physics approach, but they failed to predict e.g. a box rotating behaviour which is relatively simple for the simplified physics to predict.

## 6.4 Summary

This chapter introduced a simplified physics approach as an alternative to using a learned global conditional density. As shown in the experimental results part of the chapter, the approach can provide reasonable predictions without learning, which are better than those obtained by training a learned predictor on data from a physics simulator.

Consequently this is a method of choice in situations where the global conditional density is not provided, e.g. in situations where no prior training data is available with which to train a learned global expert. Importantly, by making use of the Boltzmann distribution, the simplified physics predictor can provide a probability density over predicted trajectories. This is useful because it means that it can be combined with learned local shape experts in a product of experts, by using a product of densities.

### Future work will investigate (for more details see Chapter 7):

- Improving energy function  $E(q)$ , which currently causes a bottleneck due to expensive object particle representation.
- Online estimation of the constants  $C_*$  from observed examples.

<b>Experiment</b>	<b>Prediction method</b>	$E_{av}$	$E_f$
4 (extended)	single expert (global)	0.0537	0.1696
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0463	0.1537
	regression (LWPR)	0.0536	0.1636
	physics (physics low T+local+shapes)	0.0662	0.1867
	physics (physics high T+local+shapes)	0.0972	0.2923
5 (extended)	single expert (global)	0.1666	0.4286
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.1114	0.2722
	regression (LWPR)	0.1175	0.2332
	physics (physics low T+local+shapes)	0.1223	0.2529
	physics (physics high T+local+shapes)	0.1180	0.2542
8 (extended, real data)	single expert (global)	0.0794	0.1424
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.0781	0.1460
	regression (LWPR)	0.1043	0.2026
	physics (physics low T+local+shapes)	0.0847	0.2235
9 (extended, virtual data)	single expert (global)	0.1888	0.3700
	multiple experts (global+local+shapes)	0.1887	0.3721
	regression (LWPR)	0.1675	0.3281

Table 6.1: Comparative performance of tested prediction methods.



# Chapter 7

## Discussion

In this thesis we addressed the problem of learning to predict the behaviour of objects subjected to simple robotic manipulation. This chapter discusses the key contributions of the thesis in Section 7.1 and summarises the thesis in Section 7.2. The last Section 7.3 discusses ongoing and future work.

### 7.1 Conclusions

In this thesis we have shown that:

- It is possible to build systems which are able to learn to predict the behaviour of objects in simple robotic manipulation.
- The proposed *product of experts predictor* can be trained to make *accurate* predictions with a degree of *generalization* to objects of significantly different shapes as well as to significantly different actions.
- The product of experts predictor *does not make explicit use of physics knowledge* and can be successfully trained and used in a virtual as well as in the real world.
- Relationship between moving and motionless objects can be represented by *distributions* called *global experts*. Global experts encode behaviour specific to the entire system of interacting objects. In general, global experts are different for different objects involved.
- Global experts alone correspond to *regression* predictors if the involved distributions are unimodal. They can be trained for particular systems of interacting objects and offer a reasonably effective method for predicting motions of objects of fixed shape, but have difficulty generalizing to new objects with significantly different shapes or to significantly different actions.
- Relationship between parts or *local shapes* of moving and motionless objects (also called contacts) can be represented by *distributions* called *local experts*. Local experts encode

behaviour specific to the involved pairs of local shapes, but in particular impenetrability of rigid objects. Local experts can be *shared* among different interacting objects as long as they share local shapes.

- Local experts can be trained for particular objects, and then can be combined to make predictions about new objects different from those encountered during training as long as they share the same local shapes used in particular local experts.
- Product of experts predictor poses the prediction learning problem in terms of *density estimation*, so that it is possible to usefully combine the (often conflicting) predictions of multiple global and local experts, by means of a product of densities.
- A *simplified physics approach*, based on *the minimum energy principle*, can make significantly more accurate predictions than a physics simulator, yet does not require explicit training data for the object being manipulated. By expressing trajectories of moving objects probabilistically using *the Boltzmann distribution*, the simplified physics predictor can be combined with learned local experts and offers potential for generalization capabilities beyond those of learned global experts, in particular in cases where sufficient data may not be available to train a global expert.

## 7.2 Summary

**Chapter 1** is an introduction to this thesis. We presented our motivation and the most important contributions of this thesis. Furthermore, we outlined the key prediction learning approach and briefly described the types of experiments used in later chapters.

**Chapter 2** introduced mathematical models for sensorimotor learning in the context of sensory prediction. The chapter began with psychological findings which supports the hypothesis that the central nervous system predicts sensory consequences of motor actions. It introduced forward model and inverse model which have been suggested to exist in the cerebellum and which enable us to control the relationship between sensory input and motor commands. Furthermore, the chapter introduced mathematical frameworks enabling motor control and learning of a robot using the hypothesized internal models. It discussed predictive control schemes which use an inverse model. The final section introduced the modular motor learning approach which employs forward models to decide on a context in which a particular movement is performed. The modular motor learning is one of the approaches which can be potentially used in object manipulation learning.

**Chapter 3** argued that learning to predict may offer several benefits over prediction performed by fixed models which explicitly encode some aspects of physics. The chapter introduced physics-based predictors (physics engines) which subsequently detect all collisions as sets of contacts and

then modify movement of the simulated bodies using contact resolution methods. Unfortunately, there is no optimal contact resolution method, since all of them suffer from drawbacks such as violation of the law of energy conservation or difficulties with tuning the method parameters'. The chapter also presents a literature review on pushing manipulation. Some approaches are focused on planning and employ physics-based forward models, however they are mostly limited to 2D simplified world. Other approaches enable learning of the objects' behaviour, however they are mostly focused on the preprogrammed qualitative behaviour of objects during pushing and poking actions.

**Chapter 4** introduced path planning and other control methods of a robotic manipulator used in all experiments in this thesis. The chapter introduced manipulator kinematics and methods of solving the inverse kinematics problem and the inverse instantaneous kinematics problem which are required by the motion control algorithms. Further sections introduced a problem of planning trajectories of the manipulator body in the presence of obstacles as well as they presented methods for collision detection with path and trajectory planning. The chapter finished with a description of a trajectory planner used in pushing experiments from this thesis. The planner uses an optimization algorithm in path planning which is also a minor contribution of the thesis.

**Chapter 5** is the main chapter of this thesis. The chapter introduced a set of methods for learning to predict the motions of objects during robotic manipulation tasks, that are able to encode physics information without explicitly representing physics knowledge. We presented the product of experts architecture which allow us to generalize over shape and applied actions, as well as to effectively learn in high dimensional spaces. We demonstrated that the products of experts methods can be successfully used to learn to predict from real experiments with a small number of examples. For comparison, we also presented an alternative prediction system based on a state of the art regression method which shows some advantage only when there is low variation in shape and action, but its performance deteriorates where shape variation occurs that substantially affects object behaviour. In contrast, the product of experts methods extrapolate comparatively well in such situations.

**Chapter 6** introduced a simplified physics approach as an alternative to using a learned global conditional density. The approach can provide reasonable predictions without learning, which are better than those obtained by training a learned predictor on data from a physics simulator. A simplified physics approach can be a method of choice in situations where the global conditional density is not provided. Importantly, by making use of the Boltzmann distribution, a simplified physics approach can provide a probability density over predicted trajectories. This is useful because it means that it can be combined with learned local shape experts in a product of experts, by using a product of densities.

### 7.3 Future work

Ongoing and future work will explore several possible extensions to this work, including:

**Bayesian filtering.** An obvious and important extension to the current product of experts predictor is to incorporate online observations during prediction. Recursive Bayesian filters recursively estimate the probability density over a sequence of states of a system given a sequence of observations, where each estimation step consists of a prediction step and an update step [Doucet *et al.*, 2000]. While the prediction step is already realized by our product of experts' predictor, the update step corresponds to an observation model which could use data obtained from a vision system but also from other sensing modalities such as force-torque sensors. Such a Bayesian filter could be realized for example as a particle filter which uses a set of weighted samples to model an inherently multimodal distribution over multiple hypothesis object poses (in contrast the present prediction framework only maintains a single hypothesis from one time step to the next).

**Autonomous selection of experts.** As shown in the experiments in Chapter 5, multiple expert predictors improve predictions when the learning data is sparse or when there is no good approximation of a global expert for a particular object or situation. Intuitively, because each local expert is designed to be shared or re-used during generalization to many new objects, they will never perfectly reflect the actual behaviour of any particular object. Thus, there is generally a trade-off between the number and type of experts and the quality of their predictions. Therefore, a useful task of future work is to search for a procedure for selecting the optimal set of experts from a predefined set of possible experts.

**Autonomous construction of experts.** A more general alternative to a predefined set of possible experts would be to construct these experts using some common underlying representation for all types of experts. One of the possibilities might involve a hierarchical shape decomposition, e.g. similar to that presented in [Fidler and Leonardis, 2007].

**Shape invariant experts.** One can incorporate more physics knowledge into experts. It is known from mechanics, that movement of a body is determined by a net force and torque which incorporates friction, gravity and applied forces. Although these forces are not directly observable in our kinematic predictor, in the simplest cases they could be approximated by experts which encode the centre of mass frame, a finger-object contact frame (see Section 5.3.3) and an environment-object contact frame.

**Learning to predict in compliant manipulation and grasping.** So far products of experts were used in prediction without taking into account motor torques or in general motor commands which

generate the manipulator movements. In this scenario some motor commands may not produce any movement of an immovable or heavy object. The situation can be further complicated in multi-finger grasping where for example two or more fingers work in opposition.

**Products of experts in inverse models.** An inverse model for a system consisting of a robotic finger, an object and a static environment can provide a distribution over finger transformations or directly over manipulator commands for a desired object transformation. Inverse models can also be created as products of experts with a single global expert but also with multiple local experts which provide additional constraints. For example, one can train a local expert which assures that a finger will always maintain contact with an object surface during pushing. This is not something which can be guaranteed by a global expert alone, due to shape variability. A product of multiple experts can be an alternative solution to feedback and optimization methods which are used in control, and can be used to avoid the convexity problem (see Section 2.5).

**Combining forward and inverse models in modular motor learning.** Modular motor learning, introduced in Section 2.5.4, combines multiple forward and inverse models into pairs, where within each pair a single forward model predicts the effects of actions of the corresponding inverse model, i.e. the performance of each forward model provides confidences or weightings with which to combine the corresponding inverse models to generate a net control signal. We can explore modular motor learning by building such modules, where each module contains both a forwards and inverse model, and where these forwards and inverse models are themselves constructed as products of experts according to the product of densities model described in this thesis. Pairing forward and inverse models would enable the introduction of multiple motor primitive experts which correspond to different “qualitative” behaviours of objects, for example to tipping or rotating. A set of such primitives could comprise a single global expert of a particular object, however many of the primitives can be shared among different objects. Motor primitive experts could be automatically assigned to the existing pairs of models during learning, but better generalization could be achieved by searching for modules corresponding to different global experts, but which provide similar predictions.

# Appendix A

## Rigid body kinematics

Rigid body kinematics studies motion of rigid bodies regardless of the causes of the motion. Motion of rigid bodies preserves distances between body parts (i.e. without deformation) and can be represented by rotation followed by translation. However such a representation suffers from singularities - there exists infinitely many combinations of rotations<sup>1</sup> and translations which correspond to the same body movement. Two hundred years ago Chasles and Poinot proved that each rigid body movement can be uniquely represented by a movement called a *screw motion* consisting of rotation about an axis and translation along it. A version of a screw motion called *twist* models rigid body movement in terms of instantaneous angular and linear velocities. Twist formalism has been used to represent arm kinematics and Jacobian in Chapter 4.

### A.1 Introduction

This section introduces a few useful concepts including a notion of a rigid body and a trajectory.

*Euclidean n-space* denoted by  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is a space of all tuples of real numbers  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ . The elements of the Euclidean space are called *points*. There will be further considered movements of bodies only in a three dimensional Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

Given two points  $\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{q} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ , one can construct a *vector*  $\mathbf{v} \in \mathbb{R}^3$  as a *directed* line segment going from  $\mathbf{p}$  to  $\mathbf{q}$  with coordinates

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{q} - \mathbf{p} = (q_1 - p_1, q_2 - p_2, q_3 - p_3) \quad (\text{A.1})$$

and a *magnitude* defined as a function  $\|\cdot\| : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  called *Euclidean norm*:

$$\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{v_1^2 + v_2^2 + v_3^2} \quad (\text{A.2})$$

A magnitude of a vector  $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{q} - \mathbf{p}$  is a measure of the length of vector  $\mathbf{v}$  or equivalently the distance between points  $\mathbf{q}$  and  $\mathbf{p}$ . Although technically points and vectors are both tuples of

---

<sup>1</sup>Regardless of the representation of rotation.

real numbers, their interpretation is different. A point specifies location in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ , while a vector is location independent and can be attached to any point in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .

A movement of a point in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  can be described by *trajectory*, i.e. a parametrized curve

$$\mathbf{p}(t) = (p_1(t), p_2(t), p_3(t)) \in \mathbb{R}^3. \quad (\text{A.3})$$

where  $t$  is a continuous time parameter.

A *body* in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  can be represented as a set of points. A *rigid body* is a body such that the distance between any two points  $\mathbf{q}$  and  $\mathbf{p}$  belonging to the body remains fixed for all movements. In other words, for arbitrary  $t$ :

$$\|\mathbf{q}(t) - \mathbf{p}(t)\| = \|\mathbf{q}(0) - \mathbf{p}(0)\| = \mathbf{const} \quad (\text{A.4})$$

Instead of looking directly for trajectories of all points of a given body, one can consider a continuous family of mappings  $g(t) : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  in some fixed coordinate frame. Mapping  $g(t)$  describes how a point belonging to a given body moves as a function of time  $t$ , so that if a body moves along a continuous path,  $g(t)$  maps the coordinates of a point at initial time 0 to the new coordinates at time  $t$ .

In order to represent rigid body movements, mapping  $g$  is also required to preserve the body orientation. This condition is required to avoid situations where for example a rigid body is internally reflected on a  $YZ$ -plane, i.e. where points with coordinates  $(x, y, z)$  are mapped onto  $(-x, y, z)$ . This can be achieved if mapping  $g$  is additionally required to preserve the cross product between vectors created from the body points.

Mapping  $g : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  is called a *rigid body transformation* if for all points  $\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{q}, \mathbf{r} \in \mathbb{R}^3$  preserves the following quantities:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{length :} \quad & \|g(\mathbf{p}) - g(\mathbf{q})\| = \|\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}\| \\ \text{cross product :} \quad & g((\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) \times (\mathbf{q} - \mathbf{r})) = g(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) \times g(\mathbf{q} - \mathbf{r}) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.5})$$

An important consequence of Definition A.5 is that a dot product of any two vectors is also preserved by any rigid body transformation  $g$ . For two vectors  $\mathbf{v}$  and  $\mathbf{w}$  the following relation holds (see [Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

$$\mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{w} = g(\mathbf{v})^T g(\mathbf{w}) \quad (\text{A.6})$$

Because rigid body transformations preserve both cross and dot products, a set of orthogonal vectors is mapped into a set of orthogonal vectors. In particular, a set of three orthonormal vectors  $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z} \in \mathbb{R}^3$  which defines *Cartesian coordinate frame* is also preserved by any rigid body transformation  $g$ .

It will be further assumed that all coordinate frames are *right-handed* Cartesian frames (unless it is stated otherwise), i.e. frames for which:

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y} \times \mathbf{z} \quad (\text{A.7})$$

The cross product between any two vectors  $v, w \in \mathbb{R}^3$  is defined as:

$$v \times w = \begin{bmatrix} v_2 w_3 - v_3 w_2 \\ v_3 w_1 - v_1 w_3 \\ v_1 w_2 - v_2 w_1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.8})$$

Because cross product is a linear operator, the above equation can be rewritten in the operator form  $\hat{v}: w \mapsto v \times w$  or equivalently using *wedge operator*  $v^\wedge: w \mapsto v \times w$ , where  $\hat{v} = v^\wedge$  is a  $3 \times 3$  matrix defined as:

$$\hat{v} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \end{bmatrix}^\wedge = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -v_3 & v_2 \\ v_3 & 0 & -v_1 \\ -v_2 & v_1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.9})$$

and then:

$$v \times w = \hat{v}w = v^\wedge w \quad (\text{A.10})$$

It is useful to provide an inverse to wedge operator - *vee operator*  $\vee$ , which extracts elements of matrix A.9 back into  $\mathbb{R}^3$  vector:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -v_3 & v_2 \\ v_3 & 0 & -v_1 \\ -v_2 & v_1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^\vee = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.11})$$

## A.2 Rotations

### A.2.1 Rotation matrices

Consider two coordinate frames: *inertial frame A* which is an immovable frame attached to some observer, and *body frame B* which is a variable frame attached to a body. A rigid body is rotated about the centre of inertial frame A which before rotation overlaps with body frame B as it is shown in Figure A.1.

Let vectors  $\mathbf{x}_{ab}, \mathbf{y}_{ab}, \mathbf{z}_{ab} \in \mathbb{R}^3$  be the coordinates of the principal axes of frame B as seen in frame A. *Rotation matrix*  $R \in \mathbb{R}^{3 \times 3}$  is a matrix constructed by stacking these vectors next to each other as follows:

$$R_{ab} = [ \mathbf{x}_{ab} \ \mathbf{y}_{ab} \ \mathbf{z}_{ab} ] \quad (\text{A.12})$$



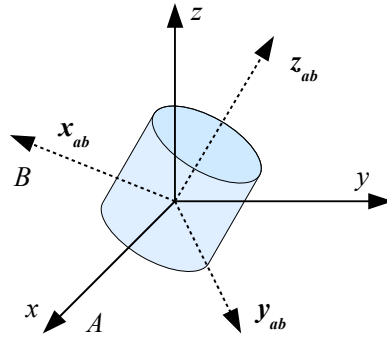


Figure A.1: Rotation of a rigid body about the centre of inertial frame  $A$  (solid lines) which before rotation overlaps with body frame  $B$  (dotted lines).

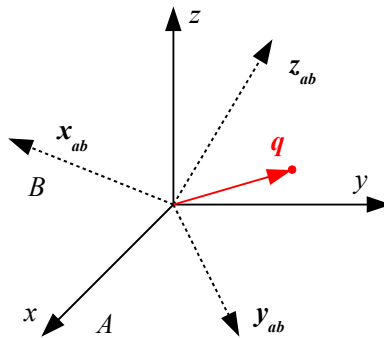


Figure A.2: A point  $q$  seen in inertial frame  $A$  (solid lines) and body frame  $B$  (dotted lines).

Rotation matrix  $R_{ab}$  can be seen as a transformation which takes coordinates of a point from frame  $B$  to frame  $A$ . If a point  $q$  has coordinates  $q_b = (x_b, y_b, z_b)$  in frame  $B$ , then the coordinates of  $q$  relative to  $A$  are given by (Figure A.2):

$$q_a = \mathbf{x}_{ab}x_b + \mathbf{y}_{ab}y_b + \mathbf{z}_{ab}z_b = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{ab} & \mathbf{y}_{ab} & \mathbf{z}_{ab} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_b \\ y_b \\ z_b \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.13})$$

Because the columns  $r_1, r_2, r_3 \in \mathbb{R}^3$  of rotation matrix  $R$  define a rotated inertial frame they are mutually orthonormal. One can write six equations of the form:

$$r_i^T r_j = \delta_{ij} \quad (\text{A.14})$$

where  $i, j = 1, \dots, 3$ . The above expression can be written in the equivalent matrix form:

$$RR^T = R^T R = I \quad (\text{A.15})$$

Because  $\det(RR^T) = \det(R) \det(R^T)$ , a determinant of rotation matrix can be  $\det R = \pm 1$ . However, it is known from linear algebra that:

$$\det R = r_1^T (r_2 \times r_3) \quad (\text{A.16})$$

On the other hand, because Equation A.7 implies that  $r_1 = r_2 \times r_3$ , which substituted to Equation A.16 gives:

$$\det R = r_1^T r_1 = 1 \quad (\text{A.17})$$

In general,  $n$ -dimensional real matrices  $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  that satisfy the above two properties A.15 and A.17 are called special orthogonal matrices. They are denoted by:

$$SO(n) = \{R \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} : RR^T = I, \det R = +1\} \quad (\text{A.18})$$

A set of all matrices  $SO(n)$  comprise a *group* with the operation of matrix multiplication. In particular, for  $n = 3$  rotation matrices comprise group  $SO(3)$  and they satisfy the following four axioms (for more details see e.g. [Gilmore, 1973]):

1. *Closure*: If  $R_1, R_2 \in SO(3)$ , then  $R_1 R_2 \in SO(3)$ .
2. *Identity*: There exists an identity matrix  $I \in SO(3)$  such that for every  $R \in SO(3)$ ,  $RI = IR = R$ .
3. *Inverse*: For each  $R \in SO(3)$ , there exists a unique inverse matrix  $R^{-1} \in SO(3)$ , such that  $R^{-1}R = RR^{-1} = I$ .
4. *Associativity*: If  $R_1, R_2, R_3 \in SO(3)$ , then  $(R_1 R_2) R_3 = R_1 (R_2 R_3)$ .

Rotation matrices display various interesting and useful properties. In particular, direct calculations show that for given  $R \in SO(3)$  and  $v \in \mathbb{R}^3$  the following property holds:

$$R \widehat{v} R^T = \widehat{Rv} \quad (\text{A.19})$$

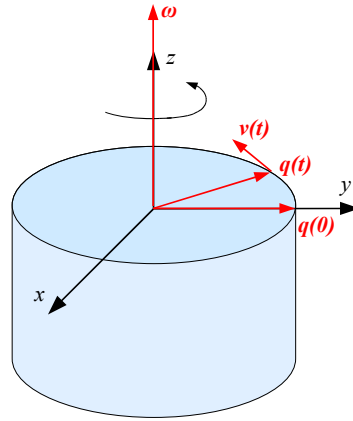


Figure A.3: Rotation of a rigid body with attached point  $q$  about axis  $\omega$ .

### A.2.2 Exponential coordinates of rotation

Consider point  $q$  attached to a rigid body which rotates anti-clockwise with a constant unit angular velocity about fixed axis  $\omega$ , as it is shown in Figure A.3.

The instantaneous linear velocity  $v$  of point  $q$  at time  $t$  can be written as:

$$v(t) = \dot{q}(t) = \omega \times q(t) = \hat{\omega}q(t) \quad (\text{A.20})$$

where the operator form A.9 of the cross product is used, and where  $\|\omega\| = 1$  due to unit angular velocity of the body.

The above Equation A.20 is a time invariant linear differential equation with a solution:

$$q(t) = e^{\hat{\omega}t} q(0) \quad (\text{A.21})$$

where  $q(0)$  is the initial position of point  $q$  at time  $t = 0$ , and  $e^{\hat{\omega}t}$  is a *matrix exponential* given by:

$$e^{\hat{\omega}t} = I + \hat{\omega}t + \frac{(\hat{\omega}t)^2}{2} + \frac{(\hat{\omega}t)^3}{3} + \dots \quad (\text{A.22})$$

In this way, given axis  $\omega$  at unit velocity and  $\theta$  units of time, the matrix exponential *generates* a rotation matrix:

$$R(\omega, \theta) = e^{\hat{\omega}\theta} = I + \hat{\omega}\theta + \frac{(\hat{\omega}\theta)^2}{2} + \frac{(\hat{\omega}\theta)^3}{3} + \dots \quad (\text{A.23})$$

where  $\omega$  represents a rotation axis and  $\theta$  is the amount of rotation. In other words, for any skew-symmetric matrix  $\hat{\omega} \in so(3)$  and  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  holds  $e^{\hat{\omega}\theta} \in SO(3)$  (see [Murray *et al.*, 1994]). The components of a vector  $\omega\theta \in \mathbb{R}^3$  are called *the exponential coordinates* or *the canonical coordinates* for the rotation matrix  $R$ .

From Definition A.9 it follows that  $\hat{\omega}$  is a *skew-symmetric matrix*, i.e. a matrix that satisfies:

$$\widehat{\omega}^T = -\widehat{\omega} \text{ or } \omega_{ij} = -\omega_{ji} \quad (\text{A.24})$$

In general,  $n$ -dimensional real matrices  $\omega^{n \times n}$  that satisfy the above property A.24 are denoted by:

$$so(n) = \{\omega \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n} : \omega^T = -\omega\} \quad (\text{A.25})$$

The sum of any elements of  $so(n)$  is an element of  $so(n)$ , also the scalar multiple of any element of  $so(n)$  is an element of  $so(n)$ . In particular, if  $n = 3$ , for any two vectors  $v, w \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and for  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  from Definition A.9 follows that  $(v + w)^\wedge = \widehat{v} + \widehat{w}$  and  $(\theta v)^\wedge = \theta \widehat{v}$ .

A set of all matrices  $so(n)$  comprise a *linear vector space* with  $\mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$  matrices as vectors and with two operations: vector addition and scalar multiplication (for more details see e.g. [Gilmore, 1973]).

Given any  $\widehat{a} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ , directly from Definition A.9 follows that (see [Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

$$\widehat{a}^2 = a a^T - \|a\|^2 I \quad (\text{A.26})$$

$$\widehat{a}^3 = -\|a\|^2 \widehat{a} \quad (\text{A.27})$$

If  $\widehat{a} = \widehat{\omega} \theta$  and  $\|\omega\| = 1$ , recursively using the above formula one can obtain:

$$e^{\widehat{\omega} \theta} = I + \left( \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{3} + \frac{\theta^5}{5} - \dots \right) \widehat{\omega} + \left( \frac{\theta^2}{2} - \frac{\theta^4}{4} + \frac{\theta^6}{6} - \dots \right) \widehat{\omega}^2 \quad (\text{A.28})$$

which equals:

$$e^{\widehat{\omega} \theta} = I + \widehat{\omega} \sin \theta + \widehat{\omega}^2 (1 - \cos \theta) \quad (\text{A.29})$$

The above formula is known as *Rodrigues formula*, and offers an efficient way of computing the matrix exponential or just the corresponding rotation matrix. An alternative geometrical derivation of the above formula can be found in [Mason, 2001].

Rodrigues formula A.29 can be also used to compute  $\omega$  and  $\theta$  for any  $R \in SO(3)$ . Assuming  $\|\omega\| = 1$ , direct calculations show that (see [Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

$$\theta = \arccos \left( \frac{r_{11} + r_{22} + r_{33} - 1}{2} \right) \quad (\text{A.30})$$

$$\omega = \frac{1}{\sin(\theta)} \begin{bmatrix} r_{32} - r_{23} \\ r_{13} - r_{31} \\ r_{21} - r_{12} \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.31})$$

where  $r_{ij}$  are coefficients of the matrix  $R$ . Results A.30 and A.31 clearly shows that the exponential map is *many-to-one* map from  $(\omega, \theta)$  onto  $SO(3)$ . For a given matrix  $R$  there exist arbitrary many values  $\theta \pm 2\pi n$  satisfying A.30. Furthermore, A.31 shows that  $\omega$  has a *singularity* for  $\theta = \pm 2\pi n$ .

Relations A.30 and A.31 show that any orientation  $R \in SO(3)$  is equivalent to rotation about a fixed axis  $\omega \in \mathbb{R}$  by an angle  $\theta \in [0, 2\pi)$ , which are frequently called *angle-axis representation*.

### A.2.3 Euler angles

Instead of looking for a specific rotation axis and angle, one can use principal axes of a coordinate frame to describe the desired rotation. Rodrigues formula A.29 helps to construct rotation matrices for each of the principal axis:

$$R(\hat{x}, \phi) = e^{\hat{x}\phi} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \phi & -\sin \phi \\ 0 & \sin \phi & \cos \phi \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.32})$$

$$R(\hat{y}, \beta) = e^{\hat{y}\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \beta & 0 & \sin \beta \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\sin \beta & 0 & \cos \beta \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.33})$$

$$R(\hat{z}, \alpha) = e^{\hat{z}\alpha} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha & 0 \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.34})$$

Rotation of body frame  $B$  in inertial frame  $A$  can be described by a sequence of rotations about the principal axes of frame  $A$  without actually moving frame  $A$ , but applying these rotations only to frame  $B$ . It is assumed that initially both frames  $A$  and  $B$  coincides.

*ZYZ Euler angles* describe rotation of frame  $B$  as a sequence of rotations about  $\hat{z}$ ,  $\hat{y}$  and  $\hat{z}$  principal axes of frame  $A$  by the corresponding angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ . The net rotation is given by ([Mason, 2001]):

$$\begin{aligned} R_{ab} &= R(\hat{z}, \alpha)R(\hat{y}, \beta)R(\hat{z}, \gamma) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \alpha \sin \gamma & -\cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha \cos \gamma & \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \gamma & -\sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma + \cos \alpha \cos \gamma & \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ -\sin \beta \cos \gamma & \sin \beta \sin \gamma & \cos \beta \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.35})$$

where the matrix representations A.33 and A.34 have been applied.

Given  $R \in SO(3)$  with coefficients  $r_{ij}$  one can solve Equation A.35 for angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ . If  $\beta \neq \pm 2\pi n$  the solutions are ([Mason, 2001]):

$$\begin{aligned} \beta &= \arctan 2 \left( \sqrt{r_{31}^2 + r_{32}^2}, r_{33} \right) \\ \alpha &= \arctan 2 (r_{23} / \sin \beta, r_{13} / \sin \beta) \\ \gamma &= \arctan 2 (r_{32} / \sin \beta, -r_{31} / \sin \beta) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.36})$$

Similarly to angle-axis representation, ZYZ Euler angles representation is also a *many-to-one* map from  $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$  onto  $SO(3)$ . There exist infinitely many angles  $\alpha = -\gamma$  for  $\beta = 0$  representing the identity transformation  $I$ .

### A.3 Rigid body transformations

#### A.3.1 Homogeneous representation

Rigid body transformation between body frame  $B$  and inertial frame  $A$  can be represented by rotation  $R_{ab} \in SO(3)$  followed by translation  $p_{ab} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ . Given point  $q_b$  in frame  $B$ ,  $q_a$  in frame  $A$  the transformation can be written as:

$$q_a = p_{ab} + R_{ab}q_b \quad (\text{A.37})$$

It turns out that rigid body transformations have a particularly simple representation in  $\mathbb{R}^{4 \times 4}$ . Points in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  are represented by vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  with 1 at the fourth coordinate. Any point  $q \in \mathbb{R}^3$  has a corresponding vector  $\bar{q} \in \mathbb{R}^4$  constructed as it is shown below:

$$\bar{q} = \begin{bmatrix} q_1 \\ q_2 \\ q_3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.38})$$

The sum of points is undefined, however the difference between two points is a vector with 0 at the fourth coordinate. Hence, a vector  $v \in \mathbb{R}^3$  is represented by a vector  $\bar{v} \in \mathbb{R}^4$  as follows:

$$\bar{v} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.39})$$

Consequently, the sum and the difference between two vectors remains a vector.

Transformation A.37 can be now rewritten in a new  $\mathbb{R}^{4 \times 4}$  operator form called the *homogeneous representation* of a rigid body transformation. For a point  $\bar{q} \in \mathbb{R}^4$  transformation A.37 becomes:

$$\bar{q}_a = \begin{bmatrix} q_a \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab} & p_{ab} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} q_b \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \bar{g}_{ab}\bar{q}_b \quad (\text{A.40})$$

In more general form, for  $p \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and  $R \in SO(3)$  rigid body transformation  $\bar{g}$  can be written as:

$$\bar{q} = \begin{bmatrix} R & p \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.41})$$

Rigid body transformations comprise a *special Euclidean group* denoted as  $SE(3)$ :

$$SE(3) = \{(p, R) : p \in \mathbb{R}^3, R \in SO(3)\} \quad (\text{A.42})$$

It is easy to check that elements of  $SE(3)$  indeed satisfy the four group properties similarly to the rotation matrices as it was shown in Section A.2.1. In particular, a composition of two transformations: transformation  $\bar{g}_{ab}$  between frame  $B$  and  $A$ , and transformation  $\bar{g}_{bc}$  between frame  $C$  and  $B$  is given by:

$$\bar{q}_{ac} = \bar{q}_{ab}\bar{q}_{bc} = \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab}R_{bc} & R_{ab}p_{bc} + p_{ab} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.43})$$

which is an element of  $SE(3)$ . The inverse of transformation  $\bar{q}$  (see A.41) is also an element of  $SE(3)$ :

$$\bar{q}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} R^{-1} & -R^{-1}p \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.44})$$

### A.3.2 Exponential coordinates of rigid body transformations

The exponential mapping which represents rigid body rotations (Equation A.23) can be also introduced for rigid body transformations.

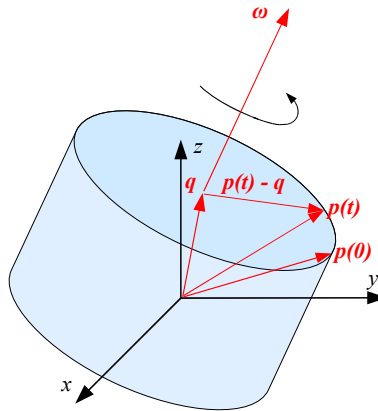


Figure A.4: Rotation of a rigid body with attached point  $p$  about axis  $\omega$  which is anchored at point  $q$  (on axis  $\omega$ ).

Consider a rigid body which rotates anti-clockwise with a constant unit angular velocity about an arbitrary axis  $\omega \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and  $\|\omega\| = 1$  which is anchored at some point  $q \in \mathbb{R}^3$  as on Figure A.4 (also see [Murray *et al.*, 1994]). The instantaneous linear velocity of point  $p$  at time  $t$  can be written as:

$$\dot{p}(t) = \omega \times (p(t) - q) \quad (\text{A.45})$$

Defining  $4 \times 4$  matrix  $\hat{\xi}$  ([Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

$$\hat{\xi} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\omega} & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\omega} & -\hat{\omega} \times q \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.46})$$

with  $v = -\hat{\omega} \times q$ , Equation A.45 can be conveniently rewritten in homogeneous coordinates:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{p} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\omega} & -\hat{\omega} \times q \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} p \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \hat{\xi} \begin{bmatrix} p \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.47})$$

or equivalently:

$$\dot{\bar{p}} = \hat{\xi} \bar{p} \quad (\text{A.48})$$

It is a differential equation with a solution:

$$\bar{p}(t) = e^{\hat{\xi}t} \bar{p}(0) \quad (\text{A.49})$$

Similarly to Equation A.22 the matrix exponential of the 4 matrix  $\hat{\xi}t$  is defined as:

$$e^{\hat{\xi}t} = I + \hat{\xi}t + \frac{(\hat{\xi}t)^2}{2} + \frac{(\hat{\xi}t)^3}{3} + \dots \quad (\text{A.50})$$

where  $t$  is an equivalent of the total amount of rotation. Hence, the matrix exponential transforms the initial location of point  $p$  to its location after rotating  $t$  radians.

Similarly one can represent translational motion when the rotation axis is undefined. The velocity of point  $p$  attached to a body moving on a line with a unit velocity  $v$  is:

$$\dot{p}(t) = v \quad (\text{A.51})$$

A solution of the above equation is an equivalent of solution A.49:

$$\bar{p}(t) = e^{\hat{\xi}t} \bar{p}(0) \quad (\text{A.52})$$

where  $t$  is the total amount of translation, and

$$\hat{\xi} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.53})$$

A space of pairs of a vector  $\mathbb{R}^3$  and a  $3 \times 3$  antisymmetric matrix  $so(3)$  is defined as follows:

$$se(3) = \{(v, \hat{\omega}) : v \in \mathbb{R}^3, \hat{\omega} \in so(3)\} \quad (\text{A.54})$$



An element  $\widehat{\xi} \in se(3)$  is referred to as *twist* and can be conveniently represented in homogeneous coordinates as a  $\mathbb{R}^{4 \times 4}$  matrix:

$$\widehat{\xi} = \begin{bmatrix} \widehat{\omega} & v \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.55})$$

Twist  $\widehat{\xi}$  depends on only 6 parameters - vector  $\xi = (v, \omega) \in \mathbb{R}^6$  which is called *the twist coordinates* of  $\widehat{\xi}$ .

A pair of any skew-symmetric matrix  $\widehat{\omega} \in so(3)$  and any  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  always generates  $SO(3)$  matrix through the matrix exponential A.23. Similarly, a pair of any twist  $\widehat{\xi} \in se(3)$  and any  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  always generates  $SE(3)$  matrix through the matrix exponential A.50. Two separate cases have to be considered ([Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

1. Rotation axis  $\omega$  is undefined, i.e.  $e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta}$  is a pure translation. For  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\widehat{\xi}$  as in Equation A.53 the following holds (see [Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

$$e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta} = \begin{bmatrix} I & v\theta \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.56})$$

which is an element of  $SE(3)$  in homogeneous representation A.41.

2. Rotation axis  $\omega$  is defined, i.e.  $e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta}$  involves rotation. For  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\widehat{\xi}$  as in Equation A.46 the following holds (see [Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

$$e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{\widehat{\omega}\theta} & (I - e^{\widehat{\omega}\theta})(\omega \times v) + \omega\omega^T v\theta \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.57})$$

which again is an element of  $SE(3)$  in homogeneous representation A.41.

Furthermore, the exponential map:  $se(3) \rightarrow SE(3)$  is a many-to-one surjective mapping, i.e. given  $g \in SE(3)$ , there exists  $\widehat{\xi} \in se(3)$  and  $\theta \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $g = e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta}$ . To solve a problem of finding  $\widehat{\xi}$  for a given rigid body transformation  $g \in SE(3)$ , again two separate cases have to be considered (see [Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

1. A pure translation case, where rotation matrix  $R$  is an identity matrix  $I$ . For a given translation  $p$ ,  $g = (I, p)$  and:

$$\widehat{\xi} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{p}{\|p\|} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \theta = \|p\|. \quad (\text{A.58})$$

2. Rotation matrix  $R$  is defined, so  $g = (R, p)$ . The following equation must be solved:

$$e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta} = \begin{bmatrix} e^{\widehat{\omega}\theta} & (I - e^{\widehat{\omega}\theta})(\omega \times v) + \omega\omega^T v\theta \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} R & p \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.59})$$

From the above:  $R = e^{\widehat{\omega}\theta}$  must be solved for  $\omega$  and  $\theta$  (see Section A.2.2), and then  $p = (I - e^{\widehat{\omega}\theta})(\omega \times v) + \omega\omega^T v\theta$  for  $v$ . Twist  $\widehat{\xi}$  is obtained by substituting  $\omega$  and  $v$  into Equation A.55.

The exponential map for a twist is many-to-one as a consequence of multiple values of  $\omega$  and  $\theta$  which satisfy  $R = e^{\widehat{\omega}\theta}$  in Equation A.59 (see Equations A.30 and A.31).

The exponential map for a twist gives the motion of a rigid body relative to the same reference frame. The rigid body transformation  $e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta}$  applied to a point at its initial coordinates  $p(0) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  moves it to the new coordinates  $p(\theta)$  within the same frame. For homogeneous representations of points:

$$\bar{p}(\theta) = e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta} \bar{p}(0) \quad (\text{A.60})$$

Similarly, the transformation  $e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta}$  moves body frame  $B$  from its initial configuration  $g_{ab}(0)$  in the frame  $A$  to the final configuration  $g_{ab}(\theta)$  still in the same frame  $A$ :

$$g_{ab}(\theta) = e^{\widehat{\xi}\theta} g_{ab}(0) \quad (\text{A.61})$$

## A.4 Rigid body velocity

### A.4.1 Angular velocity

Consider a rotational motion of a rigid body with attached body frame  $B$  in fixed inertial frame  $A$  such that the origins of both frames coincide. A trajectory of a body can then be represented as time parametrized  $R_{ab}(t) \in SO(3)$ . Any point  $q$  attached to the rigid body has fixed coordinates  $q_b$  in body frame  $B$  and moves on a trajectory in inertial frame  $A$  as follows:

$$q_a(t) = R_{ab}(t)q_b \quad (\text{A.62})$$

The velocity of a point in frame  $A$  is

$$v_{q_a}(t) = \frac{d}{dt}q_a(t) = \dot{R}_{ab}(t)q_b \quad (\text{A.63})$$

$\dot{R}_{ab}(t)$  maps coordinates of a point from body frame  $B$  to inertial frame  $A$ . A velocity of a point given its coordinates in the inertial frame can be obtained from Equation A.63 as follows:

$$v_{q_a}(t) = \dot{R}_{ab}(t) \underbrace{R_{ab}^{-1}(t)R_{ab}(t)}_I q_b = \dot{R}_{ab}(t)R_{ab}^{-1}(t)q_a = \dot{R}_{ab}(t)R_{ab}^T(t)q_a \quad (\text{A.64})$$

where because  $R(t) \in SO(3)$ ,  $R(t)^{-1} = R(t)^T$ . It turns out that given  $R(t) \in SO(3)$ , matrices  $\dot{R}(t)R^T(t) \in \mathbb{R}^{3 \times 3}$  and  $R^T(t)\dot{R}(t) \in \mathbb{R}^{3 \times 3}$  are skew-symmetric (see Definition A.25). This can be shown by differentiating the identity ([Murray *et al.*, 1994]):

$$R(t)R(t)^T = I$$

which gives

$$\dot{R}(t)R(t)^T + \dot{R}(t)^T R(t) = 0$$

and because  $(AB)^T = B^T A^T$ :

$$\dot{R}(t)R(t)^T = -\dot{R}(t)^T R(t) = -(\dot{R}(t)R(t)^T)^T$$

from Definition A.25 follows that  $\dot{R}(t)R^T(t) \in so(3)$ . Similarly, by differentiating  $R(t)^T R(t) = I$  one can show that  $R^T(t)\dot{R}(t) \in so(3)$ .

$\dot{R}(t)R^T(t) \in so(3)$  is called *the instantaneous spatial angular velocity* and is denoted by

$$\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s = \dot{R}_{ab}R_{ab}^T \quad (\text{A.65})$$

Because matrix  $\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s$  is an element of  $so(3)$ , it can be represented by vector  $\omega_{ab}^s \in \mathbb{R}^3$ . From Equations A.64 and A.65 follow that:

$$v_{q_a}(t) = \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s q_a = \omega_{ab}^s \times q_a \quad (\text{A.66})$$

$\omega_{ab}^s \in \mathbb{R}^3$  is the instantaneous angular velocity of the object with body frame  $B$  as seen in inertial frame  $A$ .

The instantaneous angular velocity of the object with body frame  $B$  as seen in the same body frame  $B$  can be obtained by transforming velocity vector  $v_{q_a}(t)$  to frame  $B$  and then using Equation A.63 as below:

$$v_{q_b}(t) = R_{ab}^T v_{q_a}(t) = R_{ab}^T \dot{R}_{ab}(t) q_b \quad (\text{A.67})$$

where as it was shown before  $R^T(t)\dot{R}(t) \in so(3)$ .  $R^T(t)\dot{R}(t)$  is called *the instantaneous body angular velocity* and is denoted by:

$$\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b = R_{ab}^T \dot{R}_{ab} \quad (\text{A.68})$$

Again, because matrix  $\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b$  is an element of  $so(3)$ , it can be represented by vector  $\omega_{ab}^b \in \mathbb{R}^3$ . From Equations A.64 and A.68 follow that:

$$v_{q_b}(t) = \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b q_b = \omega_{ab}^b \times q_b \quad (\text{A.69})$$

The relationship between  $\omega_{ab}^s$  and  $\omega_{ab}^b$  can be obtained using Equations A.65 and A.68:

$$\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b = R_{ab}^T \dot{R}_{ab} = R_{ab}^T \dot{R}_{ab} \underbrace{R_{ab}^T R_{ab}}_I = R_{ab}^T \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s R_{ab} \quad (\text{A.70})$$

Alternatively, from Equation A.19 follows that  $R_{ab}^T \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s R_{ab} = (R_{ab}^T \omega_{ab}^s)^\wedge$ , so:

$$\omega_{ab}^b = R_{ab}^T \omega_{ab}^s \quad (\text{A.71})$$

#### A.4.2 Rigid body velocity

Consider a general case where a trajectory of a rigid body with attached body frame  $B$  and seen in inertial frame  $A$  is represented by time-parametrized rigid body transformation  $g_{ab}(t) \in SE(3)$ . Any point  $q$  attached to the rigid body has fixed coordinates  $q_b$  in body frame  $B$  and moves on a trajectory in inertial frame  $A$  as follows (similarly as in Equation A.62):

$$\bar{q}_a(t) = g_{ab}(t) \bar{q}_b \quad (\text{A.72})$$

where time-parametrized  $g_{ab}(t)$  as well as points  $q_a(t)$  and  $q_b$  are represented in homogeneous coordinates. In particular  $g_{ab}(t)$  is defined as

$$g_{ab}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab}(t) & p_{ab}(t) \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.73})$$

The velocity of point  $q_a$  in frame  $A$  can be obtained by differentiating Equation A.72:

$$\bar{v}_{q_a}(t) = \frac{d}{dt} \bar{q}_a(t) = \dot{g}_{ab} \bar{q}_b = \dot{g}_{ab} g_{ab}^{-1} \bar{q}_a \quad (\text{A.74})$$

From Equations A.73 and A.44 follows that:

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{g}_{ab} g_{ab}^{-1} &= \begin{bmatrix} \dot{R}_{ab} & \dot{p}_{ab} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab}^T & -R_{ab}^T p_{ab} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \dot{R}_{ab} R_{ab}^T & -\dot{R}_{ab} R_{ab}^T p_{ab} + \dot{p}_{ab} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s & v_{ab}^s \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.75})$$

where  $\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s \in so(3)$  is the instantaneous spatial angular velocity as defined in Equation A.65 and  $v_{ab}^s$  is a  $\mathbb{R}^3$  vector. Consequently  $\dot{g}_{ab} g_{ab}^{-1}$  has a form of twist as in Equation A.55 and because of Definition A.54 is also an element of  $se(3)$ .  $\dot{g}_{ab} g_{ab}^{-1}$  is called *the spatial velocity*  $\widehat{V}_{ab}^s \in se(3)$ :

$$\widehat{V}_{ab}^s = \dot{g}_{ab} g_{ab}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s & v_{ab}^s \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.76})$$

The twist coordinates of  $\widehat{V}_{ab}^s$  are:

$$V_{ab}^s = \begin{bmatrix} v_{ab}^s \\ \omega_{ab}^s \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\dot{R}_{ab} R_{ab}^T p_{ab} + \dot{p}_{ab} \\ (\dot{R}_{ab} R_{ab}^T)^\vee \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.77})$$

where  $\vee$  is a vee operator defined in Equation A.11.

Equation A.74 can be rewritten in a new form:

$$\bar{v}_{q_a} = \widehat{V}_{ab}^s \bar{q}_a = \begin{bmatrix} \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s & v_{ab}^s \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} q_a \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \omega_{ab}^s \times q_a + v_{ab}^s \quad (\text{A.78})$$

While  $\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^s$  is an ordinary instantaneous angular velocity as seen in inertial frame  $A$  (see Section A.4.1), from Equation A.75 follows that  $v_{ab}^s$  is *not* the linear velocity of the origin of body frame  $B$  as seen in inertial frame  $A$  (i.e.  $\dot{p}_{ab}$ ). Instead,  $v_{ab}^s$  should be interpreted as a velocity of a point rigidly attached to the body frame that is currently travelling through the origin of inertial frame  $A$  (it can be decomposed into linear and angular component as in Equation A.90).

The velocity of point  $q$  seen in body frame  $B$  is a transformed velocity of the same point seen in inertial frame  $A$ :

$$\bar{v}_{q_b} = g_{ab}^{-1} \bar{v}_{q_a} = g_{ab}^{-1} \dot{\bar{q}}_a = g_{ab}^{-1} \dot{g}_{ab} \bar{q}_b \quad (\text{A.79})$$

Similar calculations as in Equation A.75 yields:

$$\begin{aligned} g_{ab}^{-1} \dot{g}_{ab} &= \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab}^T & -R_{ab}^T p_{ab} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \dot{R}_{ab} & \dot{p}_{ab} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab}^T \dot{R}_{ab} & R_{ab}^T \dot{p}_{ab} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b & v_{ab}^b \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.80})$$

where  $\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b \in so(3)$  is the instantaneous body angular velocity as defined in Equation A.68 and  $v_{ab}^b$  is a  $\mathbb{R}^3$  vector. Consequently  $g_{ab}^{-1} \dot{g}_{ab}$  is an element of  $se(3)$  and is called *the body velocity*  $\widehat{V}_{ab}^b \in se(3)$ :

$$\widehat{V}_{ab}^b = g_{ab}^{-1} \dot{g}_{ab} = \begin{bmatrix} \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b & v_{ab}^b \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.81})$$

The twist coordinates of  $\widehat{V}_{ab}^b$  are:

$$V_{ab}^b = \begin{bmatrix} v_{ab}^b \\ \omega_{ab}^b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab}^T \dot{p}_{ab} \\ (\dot{R}_{ab} R_{ab}^T)^\vee \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.82})$$

Thus following Equation A.79, the velocity of point  $q$  attached to a rigid body with body frame  $B$  as seen in the same frame  $B$  is:

$$\bar{v}_{q_b} = \widehat{V}_{ab}^b \bar{q}_b = \begin{bmatrix} \widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b & v_{ab}^b \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} q_b \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \omega_{ab}^b \times q_b + v_{ab}^b \quad (\text{A.83})$$

The interpretation of components of  $\widehat{V}_{ab}^b$  is simpler than for  $\widehat{V}_{ab}^s$ :  $\widehat{\omega}_{ab}^b$  is an instantaneous body velocity as seen in the current body frame  $B$  (see Section A.4.1). From Equation A.80 follows that  $v_{ab}^b$  is the linear velocity of the origin of body frame  $B$  but seen in body frame  $B$ .

The relationship between spatial velocity and body velocity can be found directly from Equations A.76 and A.81:

$$\widehat{V}_{ab}^s = \dot{g}_{ab} g_{ab}^{-1} = \underbrace{g_{ab} g_{ab}^{-1}}_I \dot{g}_{ab} g_{ab}^{-1} = g_{ab} \widehat{V}_{ab}^b g_{ab}^{-1} \quad (\text{A.84})$$

Alternatively, twist coordinates of  $\widehat{V}_{ab}^s$  and  $\widehat{V}_{ab}^b$  can be analysed. From Equation A.71 follows that the angular component  $\omega_{ab}^s$  as defined in Equation A.77 equals:

$$\omega_{ab}^s = R_{ab} \omega_{ab}^b \quad (\text{A.85})$$

Furthermore, the linear component  $v_{ab}^s$  as defined in Equation A.77 equals:

$$v_{ab}^s = -\dot{R}_{ab} R_{ab}^T p_{ab} + \dot{p}_{ab} = -\omega_{ab}^s \times p_{ab} + \dot{p}_{ab} = \widehat{p}_{ab} \omega_{ab}^s + \dot{p}_{ab} = \widehat{p}_{ab} R_{ab} \omega_{ab}^b + R_{ab} v_{ab}^b \quad (\text{A.86})$$

where in the last step Equations A.85 and A.82 have been used. The two above relations can be conveniently denoted in a linear form:

$$V_{ab}^s = \begin{bmatrix} v_{ab}^s \\ \omega_{ab}^s \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab} & \widehat{p}_{ab} R_{ab} \\ 0 & R_{ab} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_{ab}^b \\ \omega_{ab}^b \end{bmatrix} = Ad_{g_{ab}} V_{ab}^b \quad (\text{A.87})$$

where  $Ad_{g_{ab}}$  is a  $6 \times 6$  matrix called *the adjoint transformation* and  $g_{ab} \in SE(3)$ . The explicit references to inertial and body frames can be dropped, so:

$$Ad_g = \begin{bmatrix} R & \widehat{p}R \\ 0 & R \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.88})$$

It was shown that the spatial velocity and the body velocity are twists, therefore the obtained transformation rules for rigid body velocity (Equation A.84) and rigid body velocity coordinates (Equation A.87) can be generalized for any twist and twist coordinates.

As a direct consequence of Equations A.84 and A.87: For twist  $\widehat{\xi} \in se(3)$  with twist coordinates  $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^6$  and for any rigid body transformation  $g \in SE(3)$ ,  $g\widehat{\xi}g^{-1}$  is also a twist with twist coordinates  $Ad_g \xi \in \mathbb{R}^6$ .

A somewhat more natural way of representing rigid body velocity involves linear velocity  $\dot{p}_{ab}$  between origins of inertial frame  $A$  and body frame  $B$ , and instantaneous spatial angular velocity  $\omega_{ab}^s$  - the angular velocity of an object with body frame  $B$  as seen in inertial frame  $A$  (see Equation A.65). One can define velocity  $V_{ab} \in \mathbb{R}^6$  by stacking these two components:

$$V_{ab} = \begin{bmatrix} \dot{p}_{ab} \\ \omega_{ab}^s \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.89})$$

Velocity  $V_{ab}$  is related with spatial velocity  $V_{ab}^s$  through adjoint transformation:

$$\begin{aligned} V_{ab} &= \begin{bmatrix} \omega_{ab}^s \times p_{ab} - \omega_{ab}^s \times p_{ab} + \dot{p}_{ab} \\ \omega_{ab}^s \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} I & -\hat{p}_{ab} \\ 0 & I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -\omega_{ab}^s \times p_{ab} + \dot{p}_{ab} \\ \omega_{ab}^s \end{bmatrix} \\ &= Ad_{g_s} V_{ab}^s \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.90})$$

with transformation  $g_s$  defined as follows:

$$g_s = \begin{bmatrix} I & -p_{ab} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.91})$$

Similarly for body velocity  $V_{ab}^b$  - from Equations A.89 and A.71 follows that:

$$V_{ab} = \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab} R_{ab}^T \dot{p}_{ab} \\ R_{ab} \omega_{ab}^b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab} & 0 \\ 0 & R_{ab} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab}^T \dot{p}_{ab} \\ \omega_{ab}^b \end{bmatrix} = Ad_{g_b} V_{ab}^b \quad (\text{A.92})$$

with transformation  $g_b$  defined as follows:

$$g_b = \begin{bmatrix} R_{ab} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{A.93})$$

Twist transformation  $g \hat{\xi} g^{-1}$  also plays important role in the matrix exponential. In particular, for any twist  $\hat{\xi}$  (see Equation A.50) the following relation holds:

$$\begin{aligned} e^{g \hat{\xi} g^{-1}} &= I + g \hat{\xi} g^{-1} + \frac{g \hat{\xi} g^{-1} g \hat{\xi} g^{-1}}{2} + \dots = g \left( I + \hat{\xi} + \frac{(\hat{\xi})^2}{2} + \dots \right) g^{-1} \\ &= g e^{\hat{\xi}} g^{-1} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{A.94})$$

## Appendix B

# Matrix algorithms

### B.1 Preliminaries

Consider a  $m \times n$  real matrix  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ . The *range* of  $A$  is defined by

$$\mathbf{R}(A) = \{y \in \mathbb{R}^m : y = Ax \text{ for some } x \in \mathbb{R}^n\} \quad (\text{B.1})$$

which is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^m$  of all vectors  $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$  that can be generated by some choice of  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . The *null space* of  $A$  is defined by

$$\mathbf{N}(A) = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : Ax = 0\} \quad (\text{B.2})$$

which is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  of all vectors  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  that do not generate any non-zero vector  $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$ . The *rank* of matrix  $A$  is defined by

$$\text{rank}(A) = \dim(\mathbf{R}(A)) \quad (\text{B.3})$$

where  $\dim$  is a number of dimensions of a vector space  $\mathbf{R}(A)$ , which is equal to the maximum number of linearly independent column vectors of  $A$  if  $m \leq n$ , or row vectors of  $A$  if  $m > n$ . Matrix  $A$  is *full rank* if  $\text{rank}(A) = \min(m, n)$ , and it is *rank deficient* if  $\text{rank}(A) < \min(m, n)$ .

For any matrix  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  the following relation holds (*rank plus nullity theorem* [Meyer, 2000]):

$$\dim(\mathbf{R}(A)) + \dim(\mathbf{N}(A)) = n \quad (\text{B.4})$$

### B.2 Singular value decomposition

For each matrix  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  with rank  $r$  and  $p = \min(m, n)$ , there exist orthogonal matrices  $U \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$  and  $V \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$ , and a diagonal matrix  $D \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n} = \text{diag}(\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_p)$  such that [Meyer, 2000]:



$$A = UDV^T \quad (\text{B.5})$$

where  $\sigma_1 \geq \sigma_2 \geq \dots \geq \sigma_r > \sigma_{r+1} = \dots = \sigma_p = 0$ . The  $\sigma_i$  are called *singular values* of  $A$ , and the columns  $u_i$  and  $v_i$  of  $U$  and  $V$  are called left-hand and right-hand *singular vectors* of  $A$ . The factorization B.5 of  $A$  is called *singular value decomposition* of  $A$ .

It can be shown [Meyer, 2000] that  $\sigma_i^2$  are eigenvalues of  $A^T A$ , while the columns  $u_i$  of  $U$  are orthonormal eigenvectors of  $AA^T$  and the columns  $v_i$  of  $V$  are orthonormal eigenvectors of  $A^T A$ .

Since  $D$  is diagonal,  $A$  can be written in a convenient form:

$$A = \sum_{i=1}^p \sigma_i u_i v_i^T = \sum_{i=1}^r \sigma_i u_i v_i^T \quad (\text{B.6})$$

where  $p = \min(m, n)$  and  $u_i v_i^T$  is an outer product of column vectors  $u_i$  and  $v_i$  of matrices  $U$  and  $V$ .

## Appendix C

# Global optimization over continuous spaces

Global optimization over continuous spaces addresses a problem of finding a global minimum of a function  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  with respect to a vector  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ :

$$\min_x f(x) \quad (\text{C.1})$$

where  $f$  is an *objective function* which represents properties of the optimized system, while vector  $x$  represents tunable parameters of the system. Function  $f$  has a domain  $X$  specified by e.g. a lower bounding vector  $x^{lower}$  and an upper bounding vector  $x^{upper}$  such that

$$X = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i^{lower} \leq x_i \leq x_i^{upper} \text{ for all } i = 1, \dots, n\} \quad (\text{C.2})$$

In general the objective function  $f$  can be nonlinear and also non-differentiable. The function  $f$  is usually decomposed into a combination of  $L$  single objective functions  $f_l$  such that

$$f(x) = \sum_{l=1}^L w_l f_l(x) \quad (\text{C.3})$$

or alternatively

$$f(x) = \max_{l=1, \dots, L} (w_l f_l(x)) \quad (\text{C.4})$$

with normalizing weights  $w_l > 0$ , also such that  $w_1 + \dots + w_L = 1$  if it is a convex combination.

### C.1 Differential evolution

Differential evolution (DE) is an example of a simple but robust global optimization method [Storn and Price, 1997]. It is a parallel search method which uses a population of  $P$  vectors  $x^{p,s} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , such that  $P$  is constant in each generation  $g$ . The initial population of vectors  $\{x^{1,1}, \dots, x^{P,1}\}$  is

uniformly distributed in the objective function domain  $X$  if no other prior information is provided about the optimized system.

The basic (first) variant of DE [Storn and Price, 1997] works as follows: For each population vector  $x^{p,g}$   $p = 1, \dots, P$  (further referred to as a *default vector*) in the current generation  $g$  perform the following steps:

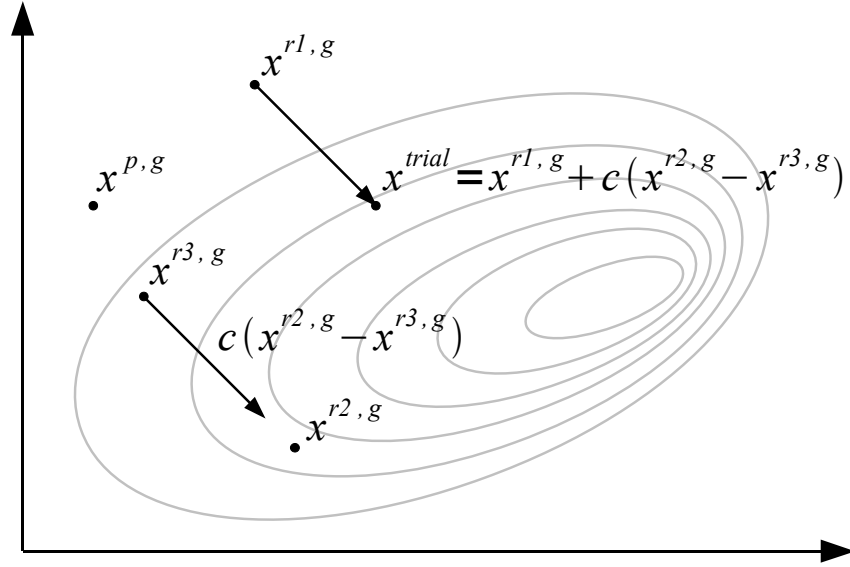


Figure C.1: Process of generating a trial vector  $x^{trial}$  from the specified population vectors  $x^{r1,g}$ ,  $x^{r2,g}$ ,  $x^{r3,g}$  in generation  $g$  and for some 2-dimensional objective function represented by gray contours.

1. Generate a *trial vector*  $x^{trial} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  according to (see Figure C.1)

$$x^{trial} = x^{r1,g} + c(x^{r2,g} - x^{r3,g}) \quad (C.5)$$

where indices  $p, r1, r2, r3$  are mutually different and  $r1, r2, r3$  are randomly chosen from the interval  $[1, \dots, P]$ .  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  is a constant multiplication factor which controls the amplification of the differential variation  $x^{r2,g} - x^{r3,g}$ .

2. Generate a *crossover vector*  $x^{cross} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  from components of a trial vector  $x^{trial}$  and a default vector  $x^{p,g}$  according to (see Figure C.2)

$$x_i^{cross} = \begin{cases} x_i^{trial} & \text{for } i = (j) \bmod_1 n, (j+1) \bmod_1 n, \dots, (j+k) \bmod_1 n \\ & \text{and } j, k \in [1, \dots, n] \\ x_i^{p,g} & \text{for all other } i \in [1, \dots, n] \end{cases} \quad (C.6)$$

where operator  $a \bmod_1 b$  is defined using standard modulo operator as  $1 + (a \bmod b)$  to account for non-zero vector indices. A crossover point  $j$  is chosen randomly from the

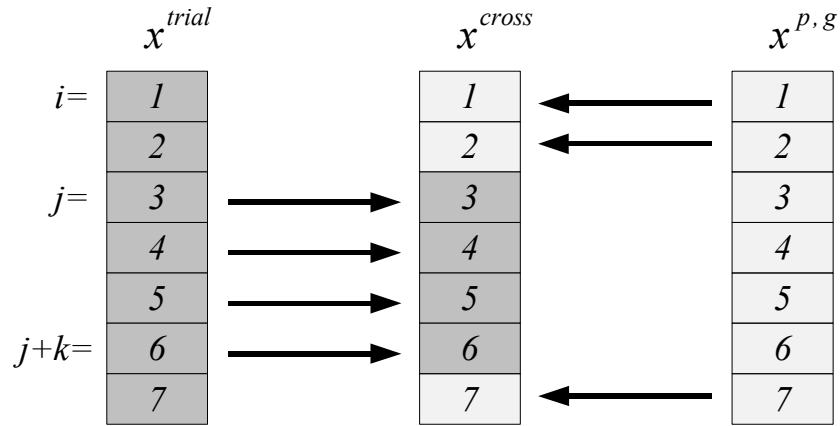


Figure C.2: Process of generating a crossover vector  $x^{cross}$  from components of a trial vector  $x^{trial}$  and a default vector  $x^{p,g}$ .

interval  $[1, \dots, n]$ , while  $k$  is determined iteratively using a *crossover probability*  $r \in [0, 1)$  such that  $\Pr(k > s) = r^s$  for integer  $s > 0$ . A pseudo code demonstrate this procedure:

```

k = 1;
while (k < n && rand() < r) {
    k = k + 1;
}

```

where  $\text{rand}()$  is a function which generates a uniformly distributed number from the interval  $[0, 1)$ .

3. A member of the new generation  $g + 1$  becomes a vector with the smallest value of the objective function: either a default vector  $x^{p,g}$  or a crossover vector  $x^{cross}$ .

After running the above procedure over  $G$  generations, a solution of the optimization problem becomes a vector with the smallest value of the objective function.

## C.2 Simulated annealing

*Simulated annealing* is a global probabilistic optimization method for finding an approximation of a global minimum of a given function in a large continuous or discrete search space. The method is known from [Kirkpatrick, 1984] and [Cerny, 1985] but it was originally invented by [Metropolis *et al.*, 1953].

Simulated annealing is based on an analogy with annealing of solids in metallurgy. The annealing process starts from a high temperature, and a gradual cooling helps to form a regular

crystalline lattice of low state energy effectively avoiding local energy minima which correspond to formation of small crystals. At each temperature  $T$  a solid is allowed to be at thermal equilibrium state of energy  $E$  with probability given by *Boltzmann distribution*:

$$Pr(E) = \frac{1}{Z(T)} * \exp\left(-\frac{E}{k_B T}\right) \quad (C.7)$$

where  $Z(T)$  is a temperature dependent normalization constant called a *partition function*,  $\exp(-E/k_B T)$  is a *Boltzmann factor* with *Boltzmann constant*  $k_B$ . As temperature  $T$  decreases, according to the Boltzmann distribution C.7, the solid begins to prefer lower energy states. Eventually, at the lowest temperature only the minimum energy states have non-zero probability. If the annealing process is too fast the solid may not be able to reach thermal equilibrium and defects are then frozen into the lattice. Instantaneous freezing called *quenching* is used to form amorphous structures [Laarhoven and Aarts, 1987].

[Metropolis *et al.*, 1953] proposed a Monte Carlo method called the *Metropolis algorithm* which simulates annealing of solids. For a given current state of the solid, Metropolis algorithm iteratively perturbs the position of the randomly chosen solid particles by a small displacement. If the energy difference between the new state and the previous state is negative, i.e.  $\Delta E < 0$ , the new state of lower energy is accepted and the procedure repeats. However if  $\Delta E \geq 0$  the new state can also be accepted with a probability given by  $\exp(-\Delta E/k_B T)$ .

Simulated annealing is extended by various annealing schedules. A logarithmic annealing schedule is consistent with the Boltzmann algorithm. Temperature at the  $k$ -th iteration is given by [Laarhoven and Aarts, 1987]:

$$T_k = T_0 \frac{\ln k_0}{\ln k} \quad (C.8)$$

where  $k_0$  is some starting index. Other schedules are also used - for example an exponential schedule is

$$T_k = T_0 \alpha^k \quad (C.9)$$

where  $\alpha \in (0, 1)$ .

## Appendix D

# A\* Graph search algorithm

A\* is a best-first graph search algorithm that finds the least costly path from a given initial node to a given goal node [Nilsson, 1998]. A\* is a heuristic or informed graph search algorithm that guarantees finding minimal cost paths using a problem-specific information encoded in a *heuristic function*. A heuristic function is defined as  $f(n) = g(n) + h(n)$  for each node  $n$  of the graph where:

- $g(n)$  is a minimal cost path from the root node to node  $n$
- $h(n)$  is a heuristic factor estimating the minimal cost path from node  $n$  to the goal node

The heuristic  $h$  must be an *admissible heuristic* i.e. it must not overestimate the distance to the goal. For example  $h(n)$  can represent the straight-line distance between node  $n$  and the goal node as the smallest possible distance between any two points.

If the heuristic  $h$  satisfies the triangle inequality  $h(n) \leq d(n,m) + h(m)$  for any nodes  $n$  and  $m$  in the graph and for the edge length function  $d$ , A\* algorithm becomes equivalent to *Dijkstra's algorithm*. In this case when A\* expands a node  $n$ , it has already found an optimal path to  $n$  (a proof of this fact can be found in [Nilsson, 1998]). This property allows for using hash maps (or simply arrays) instead of lists (as in the original formulation of A\*) for the Open and Closed data structures.

A modified A\* algorithm in Java/C++ pseudo-code is presented below:

```
// all uninitialized indices equals zero
// index map (array) index->index, initialize all entries with zeros
Map Open, Close;
// cost map (array) index->cost
Map Cost;
// sorted cost red-black tree map cost->index
Map CostRank;
// n is the current node
int n = ROOT_NODE;
```

```

// r is the node, through which passes the best path to the current node n
int r = ROOT_NODE;

while (true) {
    // the best path to n goes through r
    Close(n) = r;
    // break the loop if the current node n is the goal
    if (n == GOAL_NODE)
        break; // success
    // then remove n from Open
    Open(n) = 0;

    // expand the current node n,
    // iterate for all possible destination nodes j
    for ( int j = 1; j <= MAX_NODE; j++ ) {
        // do not expand if the destination node j is:
        // equal the expanded node n,
        // or is already on Close (the assumption), or is not expandable
        if (j != n && Close(j) == 0 && isExpandable(n, j)) {
            // compute cost of path n->j
            double c1 = getCost(n , j);
            // extract a node, through which passes the best path to j
            int k = Open(j);

            // redirect the best path to j if there is no collisions and:
            // there was no path to j before,
            // or the path n->j is less costly than k->j
            if (k == 0) {
                if (collides(n, j))
                    continue;
            }
            else {
                // retrieve cost of path k->j from the cost map
                double c2 = Cost(j);
                if (c1 > c2 || collides(n, j))
                    continue;
                // remove from the cost rank
                CostRank.remove(c2);
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        // the best path to j passes n
        Open(j) = n;
        // store cost c1 of the path n->j
        Cost(j) = c1;
        // add to the cost rank
        CostRank.add(c1, j);
    }
}

// return a node to process (with the lowest cost value)
n = CostRank.lowest();
// break the loop if Open is empty
if (n == 0)
    break; // failure
// remove from the cost rank
CostRank.remove(n);
// extract r
r = Open(n);
}

```

Function `isExpandable(n, j)` tests if the current node  $n$  is expandable, i.e. if for example a distance between nodes is below a predefined threshold  $d_{max}$ . Function `getCost(n, j)` implements heuristic function  $f$  and estimates the cost of moving from node  $n$  to  $j$  for a given goal. Function `collides(n, j)` checks if there is no collisions on the path between nodes  $n$  and  $j$ .

The resulting path between the root and goal nodes is retrieved by traversing `Closed` data structure starting from `n = GOAL_NODE` until `Closed(n) == ROOT_NODE`.



# Bibliography

- [Abrate, 1998] S. Abrate. *Impact on composite structures*. Cambridge University Press, 1998.
- [Amato and Wu, 1996] N. M. Amato and Y. Wu. A randomized roadmap method for path and manipulation planning. In *1996 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 1996. Proceedings.*, volume 1, 1996.
- [Amato *et al.*, 1998] N. M. Amato, O. B. Bayazit, L. K. Dale, C. Jones, and D. Vallejo. Choosing good distance metrics and local planners for probabilistic roadmap methods. In *1998 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 1998. Proceedings*, volume 1, 1998.
- [Arnold, 1989] V. I. Arnold. *Mathematical methods of classical mechanics*. Springer, 1989.
- [Badler *et al.*, 1993] N. I. Badler, C. B. Phillips, and B. L. Webber. *Simulating humans: computer graphics animation and control*. Oxford University Press, USA, 1993.
- [Balestrino *et al.*, 1984] A. Balestrino, G. De Maria, and L. Sciavicco. Robust control of robotic manipulators. In *Proceedings of the 9th IFAC World Congress*, volume 5, page 24352440, 1984.
- [Barnes and Asselman, 1991] G. R. Barnes and P. T. Asselman. The mechanism of prediction in human smooth pursuit eye movements. *The Journal of Physiology*, 439(1):439–461, 1991.
- [Becker and Fuchs, 1985] W. Becker and A. F. Fuchs. Prediction in the oculomotor system: smooth pursuit during transient disappearance of a visual target. *Experimental Brain Research*, 57(3):562–575, 1985.
- [Berthoz, 1997] A. Berthoz. *The brain's sense of movement*. Harvard University Press, 1997.
- [Bishop, 2006] Christopher M. Bishop. *Pattern Recognition and Machine Learning (Information Science and Statistics)*. Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., 2006.
- [Boor *et al.*, 1999] V. Boor, M. H. Overmars, and A. F. Van Der Stappen. The gaussian sampling strategy for probabilistic roadmap planners. In *1999 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 1999. Proceedings*, volume 2, 1999.

- [Brach, 2007] R. M. Brach. *Mechanical impact dynamics: rigid body collisions*. Brach Engineering, LLC, 2007.
- [Bridgeman *et al.*, 1975] B. Bridgeman, D. Hendry, and L. Stark. Failure to detect displacement of the visual world during saccadic eye movements. *Vision Research*, 15(6):719–722, 1975.
- [Brost, 1988] R. C. Brost. Automatic grasp planning in the presence of uncertainty. *The International Journal of Robotics Research*, 7(1):3, 1988.
- [Burns and Brock, 2007] B. Burns and O. Brock. Single-query motion planning with utility-guided random trees. In *2007 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation*, pages 3307–3312, 2007.
- [Buss, 2004] Samuel R Buss. Introduction to inverse kinematics with jacobian transpose, pseudoinverse and damped least squares methods. *IEEE Journal of Robotics and Automation*, 3:681–685, 2004.
- [Cappelleri *et al.*, 2006] D. J. Cappelleri, J. Fink, B. Mukundakrishnan, V. Kumar, and J. C. Trinkle. Designing open-loop plans for planar micro-manipulation. In *Robotics and Automation, 2006. ICRA 2006. Proceedings 2006 IEEE International Conference on*, pages 637–642, 2006.
- [Cerny, 1985] V. Cerny. Thermodynamical approach to the traveling salesman problem: an efficient simulation algorithm. *Journal of Optimization Theory and Applications*, 45(1):41–51, 1985.
- [Cheng *et al.*, 2007] P. Cheng, G. Pappas, and V. Kumar. Decidability of motion planning with differential constraints. In *2007 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation*, pages 1826–1831, 2007.
- [Comaniciu and Meer, 2002] D. Comaniciu and P. Meer. Mean shift: A robust approach toward feature space analysis. *IEEE Transactions on pattern analysis and machine intelligence*, 24(5):603–619, 2002.
- [Denavit and Hartenberg, 1955] J. Denavit and R. S. Hartenberg. A kinematic notation for lower-pair mechanisms based on matrices. *Journal of Applied Mechanics*, 22(2):215–221, 1955.
- [Diankov and Kuffner, 2007] R. Diankov and J. Kuffner. Randomized statistical path planning. In *IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems, 2007. IROS 2007*, pages 1–6, 2007.
- [Doucet *et al.*, 2000] A. Doucet, S. Godsill, and C. Andrieu. On sequential monte carlo sampling methods for bayesian filtering. *Statistics and computing*, 10(3):197–208, 2000.

- [Duhamel *et al.*, 1992] Duhamel, CL Colby, and ME Goldberg. The updating of the representation of visual space in parietal cortex by intended eye movements. *Science*, 255(5040):90–92, 1992.
- [Fidler and Leonardis, 2007] S. Fidler and A. Leonardis. Towards Scalable Representations of Object Categories: Learning a Hierarchy of Parts. *IEEE CVPR*, pages 1–8, 2007.
- [Fitzpatrick *et al.*, 2003] P. Fitzpatrick, G. Metta, L. Natale, S. Rao, and G. Sandini. Learning about objects through action-initial steps towards artificial cognition. In *IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 2003. Proceedings. ICRA'03*, volume 3, 2003.
- [Geraerts and Overmars, 2004] R. Geraerts and M. H. Overmars. A comparative study of probabilistic roadmap planners. *Algorithmic Foundations of Robotics V*, page 4357, 2004.
- [Gilardi and Sharf, 2002] G. Gilardi and I. Sharf. Literature survey of contact dynamics modelling. *Mechanism and Machine Theory*, 37(10):1213–1239, 2002.
- [Gilmore, 1973] R. Gilmore. *Lie groups, Lie algebras, and some of their applications*. John Wiley & Sons New York, 1973.
- [Girard and Maciejewski, 1985] M. Girard and A. A. Maciejewski. Computational modeling for the computer animation of legged figures. In *Proceedings of the 12th annual conference on Computer graphics and interactive techniques*, pages 263–270. ACM New York, NY, USA, 1985.
- [Goldsmith, 1960] W. Goldsmith. *Impact: the theory and physical behaviour of colliding solids*. Edward Arnold Publishers Ltd, London, 1960.
- [Goodbody and Husain, 1998] S. J. Goodbody and M. Husain. Maintaining internal representations: the role of the human superior parietal lobe. *nature neuroscience*, 1:529–533, 1998.
- [Goodwin and Sin, 1984] G. C. Goodwin and K. S. Sin. Adaptive filtering, prediction and control. *Prentice-Hall information and system sciences series, March*, 12:18061813, 1984.
- [Haessig Jr and Friedland, 1991] D. A. Haessig Jr and B. Friedland. Modeling and simulation of friction. In *Proceedings of SPIE*, volume 1482, page 383, 1991.
- [Haruno *et al.*, 2001] M. Haruno, D. M. Wolpert, and M. Kawato. Mosaic model for sensorimotor learning and control. *Neural Computation*, 13(10):2201–2220, 2001.
- [Helmholtz, 1867] H. Von Helmholtz. *Handbuch der physiologischen Optik*. Voss, 1867.
- [Hertz, 1896] H. Hertz. *Miscellaneous Papers, DE Jones, GH Schott*. Macmillan, London, 1896.
- [Horswill, 2008] I. Horswill. Lightweight procedural animation with believable physical interactions. *Proceedings of the Artificial Intelligence and Interactive Digital Entertainment*, 2008.

- [Hunt and Crossley, 1975] K. H. Hunt and F. R. E. Crossley. Coefficient of restitution interpreted as damping in vibroimpact. *ASME Journal of Applied Mechanics*, 42(2):440–445, 1975.
- [Ijspeert *et al.*, 2001] A. J. Ijspeert, J. Nakanishi, and S. Schaal. Trajectory formation for imitation with nonlinear dynamical systems. In *Proceedings of the IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems (IROS2001)*, page 752757, 2001.
- [Jakobsen, 2003] T. Jakobsen. Advanced character physics. *Gamasutra.com, gamasutra physics resource guide*, 2003.
- [Jimenez *et al.*, 2001] P. Jimenez, F. Thomas, and C. Torras. 3D collision detection: a survey. *Computers & Graphics*, 25(2):269–285, 2001.
- [Jordan and Rumelhart, 1992] M. I. Jordan and D. E. Rumelhart. Forward models: Supervised learning with a distal teacher. *Cognitive Science*, 16(3):307–354, 1992.
- [Jordan *et al.*, 1999] Michael Jordan, Daniel Wolpert, and M Gazzaniga. *Computational Motor Control*. MIT Press, 1999.
- [Jordan, 1996] M. I. Jordan. Computational aspects of motor control and motor learning. *Handbook of perception and action*, 2:71120, 1996.
- [Kalman, 1960] R. E. Kalman. A new approach to linear filtering and prediction problems. *Journal of basic Engineering*, 82(1):3545, 1960.
- [Kavraki and Latombe, 1994] L. Kavraki and J. C. Latombe. Randomized preprocessing of configuration space for path planning: Articulated robots. In *Intelligent Robots and Systems' 94. Advanced Robotic Systems and the Real World', IROS'94. Proceedings of the IEEE/RSJ/GI International Conference on*, volume 3, 1994.
- [Kavraki *et al.*, 1996] L. E. Kavraki, P. Svestka, J. C. Latombe, and M. H. Overmars. Probabilistic roadmaps for path planning in high-dimensional configuration spaces. *IEEE transactions on Robotics and Automation*, 12(4):566–580, 1996.
- [Kim, 1999] S. W. Kim. *Contact dynamics and force control of flexible multi-body systems*. PhD thesis, Department of Mechanical Engineering, McGill University, Montreal, 1999.
- [Kirkpatrick, 1984] S. Kirkpatrick. Optimization by simulated annealing: Quantitative studies. *Journal of Statistical Physics*, 34(5):975–986, 1984.
- [Klanke *et al.*, 2008] S. Klanke, S. Vijayakumar, and S. Schaal. A library for locally weighted projection regression. *The Journal of Machine Learning Research*, 9:623–626, 2008.
- [Klein and Huang, 1983] C. A. Klein and C. H. Huang. Review of pseudoinverse control for use with kinematically redundant manipulators. *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics*, 13:245–250, 1983.

- [Kuffner Jr and LaValle, 2000] J. J. Kuffner Jr and S. M. LaValle. RRT-connect: an efficient approach to single-query path planning. In *IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 2000. Proceedings. ICRA'00*, volume 2, 2000.
- [Kuffner, 2004] J. J. Kuffner. Effective sampling and distance metrics for 3D rigid body path planning. In *2004 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 2004. Proceedings. ICRA'04*, volume 4, 2004.
- [Laarhoven and Aarts, 1987] P. J. M. Van Laarhoven and E. H. L. Aarts. *Simulated annealing: theory and applications*. Springer, 1987.
- [Landau and Lifshitz, 1976] L. D. Landau and E. M. Lifshitz. *Mechanics*, volume 1 of *Course of Theoretical Physics*. Elsevier, Moscow, third edition, 1976.
- [Landau and Lifshitz, 1980] L. D. Landau and E. M. Lifshitz. *Statistical Physics, Part 1*, volume 5 of *Course of Theoretical Physics*. Elsevier Butterworth-Heinemann, third edition, 1980.
- [LaValle, 2001] S. LaValle. Rapidly-exploring random trees: Progress and prospects. In *Algorithmic and computational robotics: new directions: the fourth Workshop on the Algorithmic Foundations of Robotics*, page 293. AK Peters, Ltd., 2001.
- [LaValle, 2006] S. M. LaValle. *Planning algorithms*. Cambridge University Press, 2006.
- [Liegeois, 1977] A. Liegeois. Automatic supervisory control of the configuration and behavior of multibody mechanisms. *Systems, Man and Cybernetics, IEEE Transactions on*, 7(12):868–871, 1977.
- [Lonini *et al.*, 2009] L. Lonini, L. Dipietro, L. Zollo, E. Guglielmelli, and H. I. Krebs. An internal model for acquisition and retention of motor learning during arm reaching. *Neural computation*, 21(7), 2009.
- [Lynch, 1992] Kevin Lynch. The mechanics of fine manipulation by pushing. In *IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation*, pages 2269–2276, 1992.
- [Mani and Wilson, 1985] M. Mani and W. Wilson. A programmable orienting system for flat parts. In *North American Manufacturing Research Institute Conference XIII*, 1985.
- [Mason and Salisbury, 1985] M. T. Mason and J. K. Salisbury. *Robot hands and the mechanics of manipulation*. MIT Press, Cambridge, 1985.
- [Mason, 1982] M. T. Mason. *Manipulator grasping and pushing operations*. PhD thesis, MIT, 1982.
- [Mason, 1986] M. T. Mason. Mechanics and planning of manipulator pushing operations. *The International Journal of Robotics Research*, 5(3):53, 1986.

- [Mason, 2001] M. T. Mason. *Mechanics of robotic manipulation*. MIT press, 2001.
- [Mehta and Schaal, 2002] B. Mehta and S. Schaal. Forward models in visuomotor control. *Journal of Neurophysiology*, 88(2):942–953, 2002.
- [Metropolis *et al.*, 1953] N. Metropolis, A. W. Rosenbluth, M. N. Rosenbluth, A. H. Teller, and E. Teller. Equation of state calculations by fast computing machines. *The journal of chemical physics*, 21(6):1087, 1953.
- [Metta and Fitzpatrick, 2003] G. Metta and P. Fitzpatrick. Better vision through manipulation. *Adaptive Behavior*, 11:2, 2003.
- [Meyer, 2000] C. D. Meyer. *Matrix analysis and applied linear algebra*. Society for Industrial Mathematics, 2000.
- [Miall and Wolpert, 1996] R. C. Miall and D. M. Wolpert. Forward models for physiological motor control. *Neural Networks*, 9(8):1265–1279, November 1996.
- [Millington, 2007] I. Millington. *Game physics engine development*. Morgan Kaufmann, 2007.
- [Mor, 1977] J. J. Mor. The Levenberg-Marquardt algorithm: implementation and theory. *Lecture notes in mathematics*, 630:105116, 1977.
- [Mörwald *et al.*, 2009] T. Mörwald, M. Zillich, and M. Vincze. Edge tracking of textured objects with a recursive particle filter. In *Proceedings of the Graphicon 2009*, Moscow, Russia, 2009.
- [Murray *et al.*, 1994] R. M. Murray, Z. Li, and S. S. Sastry. *A mathematical introduction to robotic manipulation*. CRC press, 1994.
- [Neuronics AG, 2004] Neuronics AG. Katana user manual and technical description. <http://www.neuronics.ch>, 2004.
- [Nilsson, 1998] N. J. Nilsson. *Artificial intelligence: a new synthesis*. Morgan Kaufmann, 1998.
- [Oden and Pires, 1983] J. T. Oden and E. B. Pires. Nonlocal and nonlinear friction laws and variational principles for contact problems in elasticity. *Journal of Applied Mechanics*, 50:67, 1983.
- [Ortega and Spong, 1988] R. Ortega and M. W. Spong. Adaptive motion control of rigid robots: A tutorial. In *Decision and Control, 1988., Proceedings of the 27th IEEE Conference on*, pages 1575–1584, 1988.
- [Overmars, 1992] M. H. Overmars. *A random approach to motion planning*. Utrecht University, Dept. of Computer Science, 1992.

- [Paletta *et al.*, 2007] L. Paletta, G. Fritz, F. Kintzler, J. Irran, and G. Dorffner. Learning to perceive affordances in a framework of developmental embodied cognition. In *IEEE 6th International Conference on Development and Learning, 2007. ICDL 2007*, pages 110–115, 2007.
- [Peshkin and Sanderson, 1985] M. A. Peshkin and Arthur C. Sanderson. The motion of a pushed, sliding object, part 1: Sliding friction. Technical Report CMU-RI-TR-85-18, Robotics Institute, Pittsburgh, PA, September 1985.
- [Peshkin and Sanderson, 1986] M. A. Peshkin and Arthur C. Sanderson. The motion of a pushed, sliding object, part 2: Contact friction. Technical Report CMU-RI-TR-86-07, Robotics Institute, Pittsburgh, PA, April 1986.
- [Peshkin and Sanderson, 1988] M. A. Peshkin and A. C. Sanderson. The motion of a pushed, sliding workpiece. *IEEE Journal on Robotics and Automation*, 4:569–598, 1988.
- [Peters *et al.*, 2003] J. Peters, S. Vijayakumar, and S. Schaal. Reinforcement learning for humanoid robotics. In *Proceedings of the Third IEEE-RAS International Conference on Humanoid Robots*, pages 1–20, 2003.
- [PhysX, 2009] NVIDIA PhysX. Physics simulation for developers. <http://developer.nvidia.com/object/physx.html>, 2009.
- [Piaget, 1937] J. Piaget. *The construction of reality in the child*. Routledge, 1937.
- [Pieper, 1968] D. L. Pieper. *The kinematics of manipulators under computer control*. PhD thesis, Stanford University, 1968.
- [Plaku *et al.*, 2005] E. Plaku, K. E. Bekris, B. Y. Chen, A. M. Ladd, and L. E. Kavraki. Sampling-based roadmap of trees for parallel motion planning. *IEEE Transactions on Robotics*, 21(4):597–608, 2005.
- [Reif, 1979] J. H. Reif. Complexity of the mover’s problem and generalizations. In *Foundations of Computer Science, 1979., 20th Annual Symposium on*, pages 421–427, 1979.
- [Ridge *et al.*, 2008] B. Ridge, D. Skocaj, and A. Leonardis. Towards learning basic object affordances from object properties. In *Proceedings of the 2008 International Conference on Cognitive Systems*, Karlsruhe, Germany, 2008.
- [Routh, 1905] E. J. Routh. *The elementary part of a treatise on the dynamics of a system of rigid bodies*. MacMillan & Co, London, 1905.
- [Schaal and Atkeson, 1998] S. Schaal and C. G. Atkeson. Constructive incremental learning from only local information. *Neural Computation*, 10(8):2047–2084, 1998.
- [Schaal *et al.*, 2004] S. Schaal, J. Peters, J. Nakanishi, and A. Ijspeert. Learning movement primitives. In *International Symposium on Robotics Research (ISRR2003)*, 2004.

- [Sciavicco and Siciliano, 2000] L. Sciavicco and B. Siciliano. *Modelling and control of robot manipulators*. Springer, 2000.
- [Scott and Sain, 2004] D. W. Scott and S. R. Sain. "Multi-Dimensional Density Estimation", pages 229–263. Elsevier, 2004.
- [Siciliano and Khatib, 2008] B. Siciliano and O. Khatib. *Springer handbook of robotics*. Springer, 2008.
- [Spong, 1996] Mark W Spong. Motion control of robot manipulators. In W. Levine (Ed.), *Handbook of control (pp. 13391350)*. Boca, 1996.
- [Steinbach and Held, 1968] Martin J. Steinbach and Richard Held. Eye tracking of Observer-Generated target movements. *Science*, 161(3837):187–188, July 1968.
- [Storn and Price, 1997] R. Storn and K. Price. Differential evolution - a simple and efficient heuristic for global optimization over continuous spaces. *Journal of Global Optimization*, 11(4):341–359, 1997.
- [Stronge, 1991] W. J. Stronge. Unraveling paradoxical theories for rigid body collisions. *Journal of Applied Mechanics*, 58:1049, 1991.
- [Stronge, 1992] W. J. Stronge. Energy dissipated in planar collision. *Journal of Applied Mechanics*, 59:681, 1992.
- [Stronge, 2004] W. J. Stronge. *Impact mechanics*. Cambridge University Press, 2004.
- [Svestka, 1997] P. Svestka. *Robot motion planning using probabilistic roadmaps*. PhD thesis, Universiteit Utrecht, 1997.
- [Tolani *et al.*, 2000] D. Tolani, A. Goswami, and N. I. Badler. Real-time inverse kinematics techniques for anthropomorphic limbs. *Graphical models*, 62(5):353–388, 2000.
- [Tsianos *et al.*, 2007] K. I. Tsianos, I. A. Sucas, and L. E. Kavraki. Sampling-based robot motion planning: Towards realistic applications. *Computer Science Review*, 1(1):2–11, 2007.
- [Urmson and Simmons, 2003] C. Urmson and R. Simmons. Approaches for heuristically biasing RRT growth. In *2003 IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems, 2003.(IROS 2003). Proceedings*, volume 2, 2003.
- [Verlet, 1967] L. Verlet. Computer Experiments on classical fluids. i. thermodynamical properties of Lennard-Jones fluid. *Mol. Phys. Rev*, 159:98, 1967.
- [Vijayakumar and Schaal, 2000] Sethu Vijayakumar and Stefan Schaal. Locally weighted projection regression : An o(n) algorithm for incremental real time learning in high dimensional space. In *Proceedings of the Seventeenth International Conference on Machine Learning (ICML 2000)*, 2000:1079—1086, 2000.



- [Vijayakumar *et al.*, 2005] S. Vijayakumar, A. D'souza, and S. Schaal. Incremental online learning in high dimensions. *Neural Computation*, 17(12):2602–2634, 2005.
- [Wampler, 1986] C. W. Wampler. Manipulator inverse kinematic solutions based on vector formulations and damped least-squares methods. *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man and Cybernetics*, 16(1):93–101, 1986.
- [Wexler and Klam, 2001] M. Wexler and F. Klam. Movement prediction and movement production. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, 27(1):48–64, 2001.
- [Whittaker and McCrea, 1988] E. T. Whittaker and W. McCrea. *A treatise on the analytical dynamics of particles and rigid bodies: with an introduction to the problem of three bodies*. Cambridge University Press, 1988.
- [Wilmarth *et al.*, 1999] S. A. Wilmarth, N. M. Amato, and P. F. Stiller. MAPRM: a probabilistic roadmap planner with sampling on the medialaxis of the free space. In *1999 IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 1999. Proceedings*, volume 2, 1999.
- [Wolovich and Elliott, 1984] W. A. Wolovich and H. Elliott. A computational technique for inverse kinematics. In *Decision and Control, 1984. The 23rd IEEE Conference on*, volume 23, 1984.
- [Wolpert and Flanagan, 2001] D. M. Wolpert and J. R. Flanagan. Motor prediction. *Current Biology*, 11(18):R729–R732, 2001.
- [Wolpert and Ghahramani, 2000] D. M. Wolpert and Z. Ghahramani. Computational principles of movement neuroscience. *Nature Neuroscience*, 3:1212–1217, 2000.
- [Wolpert and Kawato, 1998] D. M. Wolpert and M. Kawato. Multiple paired forward and inverse models for motor control. *Neural Networks*, 11(7-8):1317–1329, 1998.
- [Wolpert *et al.*, 1995] D. M. Wolpert, Z. Ghahramani, and M. I. Jordan. An internal model for sensorimotor integration. *Science*, 269(5232):1880–1882, 1995.
- [Wolpert *et al.*, 1998] D. M. Wolpert, R. C. Miall, and M. Kawato. Internal models in the cerebellum. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 2(9):338–347, 1998.
- [Wolpert, 2003] D. M. Wolpert. A unifying computational framework for motor control and social interaction. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 358(1431):593–602, 2003.
- [Yoshikawa and Kurisu, 1991] T. Yoshikawa and M. Kurisu. Identification of the center of friction from pushing an object by a mobile robot. In *Proc. 1991 IEEE/RSJ Int. Conf. Intelligent Robots and Systems*, page 449454, 1991.

- [Zhao and Badler, 1994] J. Zhao and N. I. Badler. Inverse kinematics positioning using nonlinear programming for highly articulated figures. *ACM Transactions on Graphics (TOG)*, 13(4):313–336, 1994.